# Sage Reference Manual: Modules Release 6.3

**The Sage Development Team** 

# **CONTENTS**

1	Abstract base class for modules	1	
2	Free modules	5	
3	Discrete Subgroups of $\mathbb{Z}^n$ .	59	
4	Elements of free modules		
5	5 Pickling for the old CDF vector class		
6	6 Pickling for the old RDF vector class		
7	7 Vectors over callable symbolic rings		
8	Space of Morphisms of Vector Spaces (Linear Transformations)	119	
9	Vector Space Morphisms (aka Linear Transformations)9.1 Creation9.2 Properties9.3 Restrictions and Representations9.4 Equality	125 125 126 127 129	
10	Homspaces between free modules	139	
11	Morphisms of free modules	143	
12	2 Morphisms defined by a matrix		
13	3 Finitely generated modules over a PID		
14	4 Elements of finitely generated modules over a PID		
15	5 Morphisms between finitely generated modules over a PID		
16	6 Diamond cutting implementation		
17	7 Indices and Tables		
Bil	bliography	193	

# ABSTRACT BASE CLASS FOR MODULES

#### Abstract base class for modules

Two classes for modules are defined here: Module\_old and Module. The former is a legacy class which should not be used for new code anymore as it does not conform to the coercion model. Eventually all occurences shall be ported to Module.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- · William Stein: initial version
- Julian Rueth (2014-05-10): category parameter for Module, doc cleanup

#### **EXAMPLES:**

A minimal example of a module:

```
sage: class MyElement (sage.structure.element.ModuleElement):
          def __init__(self, parent, x):
              self.x = x
. . . . :
              sage.structure.element.ModuleElement.__init__(self, parent=parent)
          def _rmul_(self, c):
              return self.parent()(c*self.x)
          def _add_(self, other):
. . . . :
              return self.parent()(self.x + other.x)
. . . . :
          def __cmp__(self, other):
. . . . :
              return cmp(self.x, other.x)
          def __hash__(self):
              return hash(self.x)
          def _repr_(self):
              return repr(self.x)
. . . . :
sage: class MyModule(sage.modules.module.Module):
          Element = MyElement
          def _element_constructor_(self, x):
              if isinstance(x, MyElement): x = x.x
              return self.element_class(self, self.base_ring()(x))
. . . . :
          def __cmp__(self, other):
. . . . :
              if not isinstance(other, MyModule): return cmp(type(other),MyModule)
              return cmp(self.base_ring(),other.base_ring())
sage: M = MyModule(QQ)
sage: M(1)
```

```
sage: import __main_
sage: __main__.MyModule = MyModule
sage: __main__.MyElement = MyElement
sage: TestSuite(M).run()
class sage.modules.module.Module
     Bases: sage.structure.parent.Parent
     Generic module class.
     INPUT:
        •base – a ring. The base ring of the module.
        •category - a category (default: None), the category for this module. If None, then this is set to the
         category of modules/vector spaces over base.
     EXAMPLES:
     sage: from sage.modules.module import Module
     sage: M = Module(ZZ)
     sage: M.base_ring()
     Integer Ring
     sage: M.category()
     Category of modules over Integer Ring
     Normally the category is set to the category of modules over base. If base is a field, then the category is the
     category of vector spaces over base:
     sage: M_QQ = Module(QQ)
     sage: M_QQ.category()
     Category of vector spaces over Rational Field
     The category parameter can be used to set a more specific category:
        sage: N = Module(ZZ, category=FiniteDimensionalModulesWithBasis(ZZ))
        sage: N.category()
        Category of finite dimensional modules with basis over Integer Ring
     TESTS:
     We check that :trac: '8119' has been resolved::
        sage: M = ZZ^3
        sage: h = M. hash ()
        sage: M.rename('toto')
        sage: h == M.__hash__()
        True
     endomorphism ring()
         Return the endomorphism ring of this module in its category.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: from sage.modules.module import Module
         sage: M = Module(ZZ)
```

class sage.modules.module.Module\_old

sage: M.endomorphism\_ring()

Bases: sage.structure.parent\_gens.ParentWithAdditiveAbelianGens

Set of Morphisms from <type 'sage.modules.module'> to <type 'sage.modules.module.Modu

```
Generic module class.
     category()
         Return the category to which this module belongs.
     endomorphism_ring()
         Return the endomorphism ring of this module in its category.
sage.modules.module.is_Module(x)
     Return True if x is a module, False otherwise.
     INPUT:
        \bullet x – anything.
     EXAMPLES:
     sage: from sage.modules.module import is_Module
     sage: M = FreeModule(RationalField(),30)
     sage: is_Module(M)
     True
     sage: is_Module(10)
     False
sage.modules.module.is_VectorSpace(x)
     Return True if x is a vector space, False otherwise.
     INPUT:
        \bullet x – anything.
     EXAMPLES:
     sage: from sage.modules.module import is_Module, is_VectorSpace
     sage: M = FreeModule(RationalField(),30)
     sage: is_VectorSpace(M)
     True
     sage: M = FreeModule(IntegerRing(),30)
     sage: is_Module(M)
     sage: is_VectorSpace(M)
```

False

# **FREE MODULES**

Sage supports computation with free modules over an arbitrary commutative ring. Nontrivial functionality is available over  $\mathbf{Z}$ , fields, and some principal ideal domains (e.g.  $\mathbf{Q}[x]$  and rings of integers of number fields). All free modules over an integral domain are equipped with an embedding in an ambient vector space and an inner product, which you can specify and change.

Create the free module of rank n over an arbitrary commutative ring R using the command FreeModule (R, n). Equivalently, R^n also creates that free module.

The following example illustrates the creation of both a vector space and a free module over the integers and a sub-module of it. Use the functions FreeModule, span and member functions of free modules to create free modules. Do not use the FreeModule\_xxx constructors directly.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,3)
sage: W = V.subspace([[1,2,7], [1,1,0]])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 -7]
[ 0 1 7]
sage: C = VectorSpaces(FiniteField(7))
Category of vector spaces over Finite Field of size 7
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
sage: M = ZZ^3
sage: C = VectorSpaces(FiniteField(7))
sage: C(M)
Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
sage: W = M.submodule([[1,2,7], [8,8,0]])
sage: C(W)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
```

We illustrate the exponent notation for creation of free modules.

```
sage: ZZ^4
Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: QQ^2
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: RR^3
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
Base ring:
sage: R. < x, y > = QQ[]
sage: M = FreeModule(R,2)
sage: M.base_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
sage: VectorSpace(QQ, 10).base_ring()
Rational Field
TESTS: We intersect a zero-dimensional vector space with a 1-dimension submodule.
sage: V = (QQ^1).span([])
sage: W = ZZ^1
sage: V.intersection(W)
Free module of degree 1 and rank 0 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
We construct subspaces of real and complex double vector spaces and verify that the element types are correct:
sage: V = FreeModule(RDF, 3); V
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Double Field
sage: V.0
(1.0, 0.0, 0.0)
sage: type(V.0)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense.Vector_real_double_dense'>
sage: W = V.span([V.0]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Real Double Field
Basis matrix:
[1.0 0.0 0.0]
sage: type(W.0)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense.Vector_real_double_dense'>
sage: V = FreeModule(CDF, 3); V
Vector space of dimension 3 over Complex Double Field
sage: type(V.0)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense.Vector_complex_double_dense'>
sage: W = V.span_of_basis([CDF.0 * V.1]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Complex Double Field
User basis matrix:
[ 0.0 1.0*I 0.0]
sage: type(W.0)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense.Vector_complex_double_dense'>
Basis vectors are immutable:
sage: A = span([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]], ZZ)
sage: A.0
(1, 2, 3)
sage: A.0[0] = 5
```

Traceback (most recent call last):

```
ValueError: vector is immutable; please change a copy instead (use copy())
```

Among other things, this tests that we can save and load submodules and elements:

```
sage: M = ZZ^3
sage: TestSuite(M).run()
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,19]])
sage: TestSuite(W).run()
sage: v = W.0 + W.1
sage: TestSuite(v).run()
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005, 2007)
- David Kohel (2007, 2008)
- Niles Johnson (2010-08): Trac #3893: random\_element() should pass on \*args and \*\*kwds.
- Simon King (2010-12): Trac #8800: Fixing a bug in denominator().

```
class sage.modules.free_module.ComplexDoubleVectorSpace_class (n)
    Bases: sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_field
    coordinates (v)
        x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature

class sage.modules.free_module.FreeModuleFactory
    Bases: sage.structure.factory.UniqueFactory
```

Create the free module over the given commutative ring of the given rank.

# INPUT:

```
    base_ring - a commutative ring
    rank - a nonnegative integer
    sparse - bool; (default False)
    inner_product_matrix - the inner product matrix (default None)
```

OUTPUT: a free module

**Note:** In Sage it is the case that there is only one dense and one sparse free ambient module of rank n over R.

# **EXAMPLES:**

First we illustrate creating free modules over various base fields. The base field affects the free module that is created. For example, free modules over a field are vector spaces, and free modules over a principal ideal domain are special in that more functionality is available for them than for completely general free modules.

```
sage: FreeModule(Integers(8),10)
Ambient free module of rank 10 over Ring of integers modulo 8
sage: FreeModule(QQ,10)
Vector space of dimension 10 over Rational Field
sage: FreeModule(ZZ,10)
Ambient free module of rank 10 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: FreeModule(FiniteField(5),10)
Vector space of dimension 10 over Finite Field of size 5
sage: FreeModule(Integers(7),10)
Vector space of dimension 10 over Ring of integers modulo 7
```

```
sage: FreeModule(PolynomialRing(QQ,'x'),5)
Ambient free module of rank 5 over the principal ideal domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in x ov
sage: FreeModule(PolynomialRing(ZZ,'x'),5)
Ambient free module of rank 5 over the integral domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Integral
```

#### Of course we can make rank 0 free modules:

```
sage: FreeModule(RealField(100),0)
Vector space of dimension 0 over Real Field with 100 bits of precision
```

Next we create a free module with sparse representation of elements. Functionality with sparse modules is *identical* to dense modules, but they may use less memory and arithmetic may be faster (or slower!).

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ,200,sparse=True)
sage: M.is_sparse()
True
sage: type(M.0)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
```

#### The default is dense.

```
sage: M = ZZ^200
sage: type(M.0)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_integer_dense.Vector_integer_dense'>
```

Note that matrices associated in some way to sparse free modules are sparse by default:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(Integers(8), 2)
sage: A = M.basis_matrix()
sage: A.is_sparse()
False
sage: Ms = FreeModule(Integers(8), 2, sparse=True)
sage: M == Ms  # as mathematical objects they are equal
True
sage: Ms.basis_matrix().is_sparse()
```

We can also specify an inner product matrix, which is used when computing inner products of elements.

```
sage: A = MatrixSpace(ZZ,2)([[1,0],[0,-1]])
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ,2,inner_product_matrix=A)
sage: v, w = M.gens()
sage: v.inner_product(w)
0
sage: v.inner_product(v)
1
sage: w.inner_product(w)
-1
sage: (v+2*w).inner_product(w)
-2
```

You can also specify the inner product matrix by giving anything that coerces to an appropriate matrix. This is only useful if the inner product matrix takes values in the base ring.

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ,2,inner_product_matrix=1).inner_product_matrix()
[1 0]
[0 1]
sage: FreeModule(ZZ,2,inner_product_matrix=[1,2,3,4]).inner_product_matrix()
[1 2]
[3 4]
```

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ,2,inner_product_matrix=[[1,2],[3,4]]).inner_product_matrix()
[1 2]
[3 4]
```

#### Todo

Refactor modules such that it only counts what category the base ring belongs to, but not what is its Python class.

```
create_key (base_ring, rank, sparse=False, inner_product_matrix=None)
    TESTS:
    sage: loads(dumps(ZZ^6)) is ZZ^6
    True
    sage: loads(dumps(RDF^3)) is RDF^3
    True
```

TODO: replace the above by TestSuite(...).run(), once \_test\_pickling() will test unique representation and not only equality.

```
create_object (version, key)
```

 $x._init_(...)$  initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature

```
{\bf class} \; {\tt sage.modules.free\_module\_mbient} \; ({\it base\_ring, rank, sparse=False})
```

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic

Ambient free module over a commutative ring.

```
ambient_module()
```

Return self, since self is ambient.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = QQ^5; A.ambient_module()
Vector space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
sage: A = ZZ^5; A.ambient_module()
Ambient free module of rank 5 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

#### basis()

Return a basis for this ambient free module.

# OUTPUT:

•Sequence - an immutable sequence with universe this ambient free module

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ZZ^3; B = A.basis(); B
[
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)
]
sage: B.universe()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

# $change\_ring(R)$

Return the ambient free module over R of the same rank as self.

```
sage: A = ZZ^3; A.change_ring(QQ)
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: A = ZZ^3; A.change_ring(GF(5))
Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 5
```

# For ambient modules any change of rings is defined.

```
sage: A = GF(5)**3; A.change_ring(QQ)
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

#### coordinate\_vector (v, check=True)

Write v in terms of the standard basis for self and return the resulting coefficients in a vector over the fraction field of the base ring.

Returns a vector c such that if B is the basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If v is not in self, raises an ArithmeticError exception.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = Integers(16)^3
sage: v = V.coordinate_vector([1,5,9]); v
(1, 5, 9)
sage: v.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over Ring of integers modulo 16
```

# echelon\_coordinate\_vector(v, check=True)

Same as self.coordinate\_vector(v), since self is an ambient free module.

# INPUT:

•v - vector

•check - bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.

#### **OUTPUT**: list

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^4
sage: v = V([-1/2,1/2,-1/2,1/2])
sage: v
(-1/2, 1/2, -1/2, 1/2)
sage: V.coordinate_vector(v)
(-1/2, 1/2, -1/2, 1/2)
sage: V.echelon_coordinate_vector(v)
(-1/2, 1/2, -1/2, 1/2)
sage: W = V.submodule_with_basis([[1/2,1/2,1/2,1/2],[1,0,1,0]])
sage: W.coordinate_vector(v)
(1, -1)
sage: W.echelon_coordinate_vector(v)
(-1/2, 1/2)
```

# echelon\_coordinates (v, check=True)

Returns the coordinate vector of v in terms of the echelon basis for self.

```
sage: U = VectorSpace(QQ,3)
sage: [ U.coordinates(v) for v in U.basis() ]
```

```
[[1, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0], [0, 0, 1]]
sage: [ U.echelon_coordinates(v) for v in U.basis() ]
[[1, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0], [0, 0, 1]]
sage: V = U.submodule([[1,1,0],[0,1,1]])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 -1]
[ 0 1 1]
sage: [ V.coordinates(v) for v in V.basis() ]
[[1, 0], [0, 1]]
sage: [ V.echelon_coordinates(v) for v in V.basis() ]
[[1, 0], [0, 1]]
sage: W = U.submodule_with_basis([[1,1,0],[0,1,1]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 1 0]
[0 1 1]
sage: [ W.coordinates(v) for v in W.basis() ]
[[1, 0], [0, 1]]
sage: [ W.echelon_coordinates(v) for v in W.basis() ]
[[1, 1], [0, 1]]
```

# echelonized basis()

Return a basis for this ambient free module in echelon form.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ZZ^3; A.echelonized_basis()
[
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)
]
```

#### echelonized\_basis\_matrix()

The echelonized basis matrix of self.

```
sage: V = ZZ^4
sage: W = V.submodule([V.gen(i)-V.gen(0) for i in range(1,4)])
sage: W.basis_matrix()
[ 1 0 0 -1]
[ 0 1 0 -1]
[ 0 0 1 -1 ]
sage: W.echelonized_basis_matrix()
[ 1 0 0 -1]
[0 1 0 -1]
[0 \ 0 \ 1 \ -1]
sage: U = V.submodule_with_basis([ V.gen(i)-V.gen(0) for i in range(1,4) ])
sage: U.basis_matrix()
[-1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0]
[-1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0]
[-1 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 1]
sage: U.echelonized_basis_matrix()
[ 1 0 0 -1 ]
[ 0 1 0 -1]
```

```
[0 \ 0 \ 1 \ -1]
```

#### is\_ambient()

Return True since this module is an ambient module.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = QQ^5; A.is_ambient()
True
sage: A = (QQ^5).span([[1,2,3,4,5]]); A.is_ambient()
False
```

# ${\tt linear\_combination\_of\_basis}\,(v)$

Return the linear combination of the basis for self obtained from the elements of the list v.

# **INPUTS:**

```
•v - list
```

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = span([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]], ZZ)
sage: V
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
[0 3 6]
sage: V.linear_combination_of_basis([1,1])
(1, 5, 9)
```

This should raise an error if the resulting element is not in self:

```
sage: W = span([[2,4]], ZZ)
sage: W.linear_combination_of_basis([1/2])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: element (= [1, 2]) is not in free module
```

#### random element (prob=1.0, \*args, \*\*kwds)

Returns a random element of self.

INPUT:

•prob - float. Each coefficient will be set to zero with probability 1 - prob. Otherwise coefficients will be chosen randomly from base ring (and may be zero).

•\*args, \*\*kwds - passed on to random\_element function of base ring.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.random_element()
(-1, 2, 1)
sage: M.random_element()
(-95, -1, -2)
sage: M.random_element()
(-12, 0, 0)
```

Passes extra positional or keyword arguments through:

```
sage: M.random_element(5,10)
(5, 5, 5)
```

*sparse=False*)

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 16)
sage: M.random_element()
(-6, 5, 0, 0, -2, 0, 1, -4, -6, 1, -1, 1, 1, -1, 1, -1)
sage: M.random_element(prob=0.3)
(0, 0, 0, 0, -3, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, -3)
```

class sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_domain(base\_ring,

rank,

```
Bases: sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient
```

Ambient free module over an integral domain.

# ambient\_vector\_space()

Returns the ambient vector space, which is this free module tensored with its fraction field.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = ZZ^3;
sage: V = M.ambient_vector_space(); V
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

If an inner product on the module is specified, then this is preserved on the ambient vector space.

```
sage: N = FreeModule(ZZ, 4, inner_product_matrix=1)
sage: U = N.ambient_vector_space()
sage: U
Ambient quadratic space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
Inner product matrix:
[1 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0]
[0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 1]
sage: P = N.submodule_with_basis([[1,-1,0,0],[0,1,-1,0],[0,0,1,-1]])
sage: P.gram_matrix()
[ 2 -1 0]
[-1 \ 2 \ -1]
[ 0 -1 2]
sage: U == N.ambient_vector_space()
True
sage: U == V
False
```

#### base field()

Return the fraction field of the base ring of self.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = ZZ^3; M.base_field()
Rational Field
sage: M = PolynomialRing(GF(5),'x')^3; M.base_field()
Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Finite Field of size 5
```

# coordinate\_vector (v, check=True)

Write v in terms of the standard basis for self and return the resulting coefficients in a vector over the fraction field of the base ring.

#### INPUT:

```
•v - vector
```

•check - bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.

**OUTPUT**: list

Returns a vector c such that if B is the basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If v is not in self, raises an ArithmeticError exception.

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: v = V.coordinate_vector([1,5,9]); v
(1, 5, 9)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

# vector\_space (base\_field=None)

Returns the vector space obtained from self by tensoring with the fraction field of the base ring and extending to the field.

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: M = ZZ^3; M.vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.freeModule\_generic\_field, sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_pid

# ambient\_vector\_space()

Returns self as the ambient vector space.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = QQ^3
sage: M.ambient_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

#### base\_field()

Returns the base field of this vector space.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = QQ^3
sage: M.base_field()
Rational Field
```

class sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_pid(base\_ring, rank, sparse=False)

```
Bases: sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid, sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_domain
```

Ambient free module over a principal ideal domain.

Bases: sage.modules.module.Module\_old

Base class for all free modules.

#### ambient module()

Return the ambient module associated to this module.

```
sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: M = FreeModule(R,2)
sage: M.ambient_module()
Ambient free module of rank 2 over the integral domain Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y

sage: V = FreeModule(QQ, 4).span([[1,2,3,4], [1,0,0,0]]); V

Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 0 0 0]
[ 0 1 3/2 2]
sage: V.ambient_module()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
```

#### are\_linearly\_dependent (vecs)

Return True if the vectors vecs are linearly dependent and False otherwise.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = QQ^3
sage: vecs = [M([1,2,3]), M([4,5,6])]
sage: M.are_linearly_dependent(vecs)
False
sage: vecs.append(M([3,3,3]))
sage: M.are_linearly_dependent(vecs)
True

sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: M = FreeModule(R, 2)
sage: vecs = [M([x^2+1, x+1]), M([x+2, 2*x+1])]
sage: M.are_linearly_dependent(vecs)
False
sage: vecs.append(M([-2*x+1, -2*x^2+1]))
sage: M.are_linearly_dependent(vecs)
True
```

# $base\_extend(R)$

Return the base extension of self to R. This is the same as  $self.change\_ring(R)$  except that a TypeError is raised if there is no canonical coerce map from the base ring of self to R.

# INPUT:

```
•R - ring
```

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^7
sage: V.base\_extend(QQ)
Vector space of dimension 7 over Rational Field
```

# basis()

Return the basis of this module.

```
sage: FreeModule(Integers(12),3).basis()
[
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)
]
```

#### basis matrix()

Return the matrix whose rows are the basis for this free module.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: FreeModule(Integers(12),3).basis_matrix()
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
sage: M = FreeModule(GF(7), 3).span([[2, 3, 4], [1, 1, 1]]); M
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 0 6]
[0 1 2]
sage: M.basis_matrix()
[1 0 6]
[0 1 2]
sage: M = FreeModule(GF(7),3).span_of_basis([[2,3,4],[1,1,1]]);
sage: M.basis_matrix()
[2 3 4]
[1 1 1]
```

#### cardinality()

Return the cardinality of the free module.

#### **OUTPUT**:

Either an integer or +Infinity.

# **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: k.<a> = FiniteField(9)
sage: V = VectorSpace(k,3)
sage: V.cardinality()
729
sage: W = V.span([[1,2,1],[0,1,1]])
sage: W.cardinality()
81
sage: R = IntegerModRing(12)
sage: M = FreeModule(R,2)
sage: M.cardinality()
144
sage: (QQ^3).cardinality()
+Infinity
```

# construction()

The construction functor and base ring for self.

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: R = PolynomialRing(QQ,3,'x')
sage: V = R^5
sage: V.construction()
(VectorFunctor, Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x0, x1, x2 over Rational Field)
```

#### coordinate module(V)

Suppose V is a submodule of self (or a module commensurable with self), and that self is a free module over R of rank n. Let  $\phi$  be the map from self to  $R^n$  that sends the basis vectors of self in order to the standard basis of  $R^n$ . This function returns the image  $\phi(V)$ .

**Warning:** If there is no integer d such that dV is a submodule of self, then this function will give total nonsense.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

We illustrate this function with some **Z**-submodules of  $\mathbf{Q}^3$ .

```
sage: V = (ZZ^3).span([[1/2,3,5], [0,1,-3]])
sage: W = (ZZ^3).span([[1/2,4,2]])
sage: V.coordinate_module(W)
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1 4]
sage: V.0 + 4*V.1
(1/2, 4, 2)
```

In this example, the coordinate module isn't even in  $\mathbb{Z}^3$ .

```
sage: W = (ZZ^3).span([[1/4,2,1]])
sage: V.coordinate_module(W)
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1/2 2]
```

The following more elaborate example illustrates using this function to write a submodule in terms of integral cuspidal modular symbols:

```
sage: M = ModularSymbols(54)
sage: S = M.cuspidal_subspace()
sage: K = S.integral_structure(); K
Free module of degree 19 and rank 8 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
    1 0 0 -1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
sage: L = M[0].integral_structure(); L
Free module of degree 19 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 0 1 1 0 -2 1 -1 1 -1 -2 2 0 0 0 0 0 0
[ 0 0 3 0 -3 2 -1 2 -1 -4 2 -1 -2 1 2 0 0 -1
sage: K.coordinate_module(L)
Free module of degree 8 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 1 1 1 -1 1 -1 0 0 ]
[ 0 3 2 -1 2 -1 -1 -2]
sage: K.coordinate_module(L).basis_matrix() * K.basis_matrix()
[ \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ -2 \ 1 \ -1 \ 1 \ -1 \ -2 \ 2 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 ]
\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 & -3 & 2 & -1 & 2 & -1 & -4 & 2 & -1 & -2 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}
```

#### coordinate vector(v, check=True)

Return the vector whose coefficients give v as a linear combination of the basis for self.

# INPUT:

```
•v - vector
```

•check - bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.

#### **OUTPUT**: list

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2); M0,M1=M.gens()
sage: W = M.submodule([M0 + M1, M0 - 2*M1])
sage: W.coordinate_vector(2*M0 - M1)
(2, -1)
```

# coordinates (v, check=True)

Write v in terms of the basis for self.

#### INPUT:

•v - vector

•check - bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.

#### **OUTPUT**: list

Returns a list c such that if B is the basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If v is not in self, raises an ArithmeticError exception.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2); M0,M1=M.gens()
sage: W = M.submodule([M0 + M1, M0 - 2*M1])
sage: W.coordinates(2*M0-M1)
[2, -1]
```

#### degree()

Return the degree of this free module. This is the dimension of the ambient vector space in which it is embedded.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 10)
sage: W = M.submodule([M.gen(0), 2*M.gen(3) - M.gen(0), M.gen(0) + M.gen(3)])
sage: W.degree()
10
sage: W.rank()
2
```

# dense\_module()

Return corresponding dense module.

# **EXAMPLES:**

We first illustrate conversion with ambient spaces:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(QQ,3)
sage: S = FreeModule(QQ,3, sparse=True)
sage: M.sparse_module()
Sparse vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: S.dense_module()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: M.sparse_module() == S
True
sage: S.dense_module() == M
True
sage: M.dense_module() == M
True
sage: S.sparse_module() == S
```

# Next we create a subspace:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(QQ,3, sparse=True)
sage: V = M.span([ [1,2,3] ] ); V
Sparse vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
sage: V.sparse_module()
Sparse vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
```

# dimension()

Return the dimension of this free module.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(FiniteField(19), 100)
sage: W = M.submodule([M.gen(50)])
sage: W.dimension()
```

# direct\_sum(other)

Return the direct sum of self and other as a free module.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = (ZZ^3).span([[1/2,3,5], [0,1,-3]]); V
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2 0 14]
     1 -3]
[ 0
sage: W = (ZZ^3).span([[1/2,4,2]]); W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2
     4 2]
sage: V.direct_sum(W)
Free module of degree 6 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2 0 14 0 0
                     01
[ 0 1 -3 0 0 0]
[ 0 0 0 1/2 4
                     21
```

#### discriminant()

Return the discriminant of this free module.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.discriminant()
1
sage: W = M.span([[1,2,3]])
sage: W.discriminant()
14
sage: W2 = M.span([[1,2,3], [1,1,1]])
sage: W2.discriminant()
6
```

# echelonized\_basis\_matrix()

The echelonized basis matrix (not implemented for this module).

This example works because M is an ambient module. Submodule creation should exist for generic modules.

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: R = IntegerModRing(12)
sage: S.<x,y> = R[]
sage: M = FreeModule(S,3)
sage: M.echelonized_basis_matrix()
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
```

#### TESTS:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module import FreeModule_generic
sage: FreeModule_generic.echelonized_basis_matrix(M)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError
```

# element\_class()

The class of elements for this free module.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ,20,sparse=False)
sage: x = M.random_element()
sage: type(x)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_integer_dense.Vector_integer_dense'>
sage: M.element_class()
<type 'sage.modules.vector_integer_dense.Vector_integer_dense'>
sage: N = FreeModule(ZZ,20,sparse=True)
sage: y = N.random_element()
sage: type(y)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
sage: N.element_class()
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
```

# free\_module()

Return this free module. (This is used by the FreeModule functor, and simply returns self.)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.free_module()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

# gen(i=0)

Return ith generator for self, where i is between 0 and rank-1, inclusive.

#### INPUT:

•i - an integer

OUTPUT: i-th basis vector for self.

```
sage: n = 5
sage: V = QQ^n
sage: B = [ V.gen(i) for i in range(n) ]
sage: B
```

```
[(1, 0, 0, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0, 0, 0),
(0, 0, 1, 0, 0),
(0, 0, 0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 0, 0, 1)]
sage: V.gens() == tuple(B)
True

TESTS:
sage: (QQ^3).gen(4/3)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: rational is not an integer
```

#### gram\_matrix()

Return the gram matrix associated to this free module, defined to be G = B \* A \* B.transpose(), where A is the inner product matrix (induced from the ambient space), and B the basis matrix.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,4)
sage: u = V([1/2,1/2,1/2,1/2])
sage: v = V([0,1,1,0])
sage: w = V([0,0,1,1])
sage: M = span([u,v,w], ZZ)
sage: M.inner_product_matrix() == V.inner_product_matrix()
True
sage: L = M.submodule_with_basis([u,v,w])
sage: L.inner_product_matrix() == M.inner_product_matrix()
True
sage: L.gram_matrix()
[1 1 1]
[1 2 1]
[1 1 2]
```

#### has\_user\_basis()

Return True if the basis of this free module is specified by the user, as opposed to being the default echelon form.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.subspace([[2,'1/2', 1]])
sage: W.has_user_basis()
False
sage: W = V.subspace_with_basis([[2,'1/2',1]])
sage: W.has_user_basis()
True
```

# inner\_product\_matrix()

Return the default identity inner product matrix associated to this module.

By definition this is the inner product matrix of the ambient space, hence may be of degree greater than the rank of the module.

TODO: Differentiate the image ring of the inner product from the base ring of the module and/or ambient space. E.g. On an integral module over ZZ the inner product pairing could naturally take values in ZZ, QQ, RR, or CC.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.inner_product_matrix()
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
```

#### is ambient()

Returns False since this is not an ambient free module.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3).span([[1,2,3]]); M
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
sage: M.is_ambient()
False
sage: M = (ZZ^2).span([[1,0], [0,1]])
sage: M
Free module of degree 2 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
sage: M.is_ambient()
False
sage: M == M.ambient_module()
True
```

#### is\_dense()

Return True if the underlying representation of this module uses dense vectors, and False otherwise.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).is_dense()
True
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2, sparse=True).is_dense()
False
```

#### is\_finite()

Returns True if the underlying set of this free module is finite.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).is_finite()
False
sage: FreeModule(Integers(8), 2).is_finite()
True
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 0).is_finite()
True
```

# is\_full()

Return True if the rank of this module equals its degree.

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).is_full()
True
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2).span([[1,2]])
sage: M.is_full()
False
```

#### is\_sparse()

Return True if the underlying representation of this module uses sparse vectors, and False otherwise.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).is_sparse()
False
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2, sparse=True).is_sparse()
True
```

# is\_submodule(other)

Return True if self is a submodule of other.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ,3)
sage: V = M.ambient_vector_space()
sage: X = V.span([[1/2,1/2,0],[1/2,0,1/2]], ZZ)
sage: Y = V.span([[1,1,1]], ZZ)
sage: N = X + Y
sage: M.is_submodule(X)
False
sage: M.is_submodule(Y)
False
sage: Y.is_submodule(M)
True
sage: N.is_submodule(M)
False
sage: M.is_submodule(M)
False
```

Since basis() is not implemented in general, submodule testing does not work for all PID's. However, trivial cases are already used (and useful) for coercion, e.g.

```
sage: QQ(1/2) * vector(ZZ['x']['y'],[1,2,3,4])
(1/2, 1, 3/2, 2)
sage: vector(ZZ['x']['y'],[1,2,3,4]) * QQ(1/2)
(1/2, 1, 3/2, 2)
```

#### matrix()

Return the basis matrix of this module, which is the matrix whose rows are a basis for this module.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
sage: M.matrix()
[1 0]
[0 1]
sage: M.submodule([M.gen(0) + M.gen(1), M.gen(0) - 2*M.gen(1)]).matrix()
[1 1]
[0 3]
```

#### ngens()

Returns the number of basis elements of this free module.

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).ngens()
2
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 0).ngens()
0
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).span([[1,1]]).ngens()
```

1

# nonembedded\_free\_module()

Returns an ambient free module that is isomorphic to this free module.

Thus if this free module is of rank n over a ring R, then this function returns  $R^n$ , as an ambient free module.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).span([[1,1]]).nonembedded_free_module()
Ambient free module of rank 1 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

# random\_element (prob=1.0, \*args, \*\*kwds)

Returns a random element of self.

INPUT:

- **prob float. Each coefficient will be set to zero with** probability 1 prob. Otherwise coefficients will be chosen randomly from base ring (and may be zero).
- \*args, \*\*kwds passed on to random\_element() function of base ring.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2).span([[1,1]])
sage: M.random_element()
(-1, -1)
sage: M.random_element()
(2, 2)
sage: M.random_element()
(1, 1)
```

Passes extra positional or keyword arguments through:

```
sage: M.random_element(5,10)
(9, 9)
```

#### rank()

Return the rank of this free module.

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: FreeModule(Integers(6), 10000000).rank()
10000000
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).span([[1,1], [2,2], [3,4]]).rank()
2
```

# sparse\_module()

Return the corresponding sparse module with the same defining data.

# **EXAMPLES:**

We first illustrate conversion with ambient spaces:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(Integers(8),3)
sage: S = FreeModule(Integers(8),3, sparse=True)
sage: M.sparse_module()
Ambient sparse free module of rank 3 over Ring of integers modulo 8
sage: S.dense_module()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over Ring of integers modulo 8
sage: M.sparse_module() is S
True
```

```
sage: S.dense_module() is M
    True
    sage: M.dense_module() is M
    True
    sage: S.sparse_module() is S
    Next we convert a subspace:
    sage: M = FreeModule(QQ,3)
    sage: V = M.span([[1,2,3]]); V
    Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
    Basis matrix:
    [1 2 3]
    sage: V.sparse_module()
    Sparse vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
    Basis matrix:
    [1 2 3]
uses_ambient_inner_product()
    Return True if the inner product on this module is the one induced by the ambient inner product.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
    sage: W = M.submodule([[1,2]])
    sage: W.uses_ambient_inner_product()
    sage: W.inner_product_matrix()
    [1 0]
    [0 1]
    sage: W.gram_matrix()
    [5]
zero()
    Returns the zero vector in this free module.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
    sage: M.zero()
    (0, 0)
    sage: M.span([[1,1]]).zero()
    (0, 0)
    sage: M.zero_submodule().zero()
    sage: M.zero_submodule().zero().is_mutable()
    False
zero_vector()
```

Returns the zero vector in this free module.

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
sage: M.zero_vector()
(0, 0)
sage: M(0)
(0, 0)
sage: M.span([[1,1]]).zero_vector()
```

```
(0, 0)
sage: M.zero_submodule().zero_vector()
(0, 0)
```

```
Bases: sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid
```

Base class for all free modules over fields.

#### complement()

Return the complement of self in the ambient\_vector\_space().

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: V.complement()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]
sage: V == V.complement().complement()
True
sage: W = V.span([[1, 0, 1]])
sage: X = W.complement(); X
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  0]
sage: X.complement() == W
True
sage: X + W == V
```

Even though we construct a subspace of a subspace, the orthogonal complement is still done in the ambient vector space  $\mathbb{Q}^3$ :

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.subspace_with_basis([[1,0,1],[-1,1,0]])
sage: X = W.subspace_with_basis([[1,0,1]])
sage: X.complement()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  0]
```

All these complements are only done with respect to the inner product in the usual basis. Over finite fields, this means we can get complements which are only isomorphic to a vector space decomposition complement.

```
sage: F2 = GF(2,x)
sage: V = F2^6
sage: W = V.span([[1,1,0,0,0,0]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 6 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 2
Basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0 0]
sage: W.complement()
Vector space of degree 6 and dimension 5 over Finite Field of size 2
Basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0 0]
```

```
[0 0 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1]
sage: W.intersection(W.complement())
Vector space of degree 6 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 2
Basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0 0]
```

# echelonized\_basis\_matrix()

Return basis matrix for self in row echelon form.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = FreeModule(QQ, 3).span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: V.basis_matrix()
[1 2 3]
[4 5 6]
sage: V.echelonized_basis_matrix()
[ 1 0 -1]
[ 0 1 2]
```

# intersection (other)

Return the intersection of self and other, which must be R-submodules of a common ambient vector space.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,3)
sage: W1 = V.submodule([V.gen(0), V.gen(0) + V.gen(1)])
sage: W2 = V.submodule([V.gen(1), V.gen(2)])
sage: W1.intersection(W2)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
sage: W2.intersection(W1)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
sage: V.intersection(W1)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
sage: W1.intersection(V)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
sage: Z = V.submodule([])
sage: W1.intersection(Z)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]
```

# is\_subspace(other)

True if this vector space is a subspace of other.

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,3)
sage: W = V.subspace([V.gen(0), V.gen(0) + V.gen(1)])
sage: W2 = V.subspace([V.gen(1)])
sage: W.is_subspace(V)
True
sage: W2.is_subspace(V)
True
sage: W.is_subspace(W2)
False
sage: W2.is_subspace(W2)
True
```

#### linear dependence (vectors, zeros='left', check=True)

Returns a list of vectors giving relations of linear dependence for the input list of vectors. Can be used to check linear independence of a set of vectors.

#### INPUT:

- •vectors A list of vectors, all from the same vector space.
- •zeros default: 'left' 'left' or 'right' as a general preference for where zeros are located in the returned coefficients
- •check default: True if True each item in the list vectors is checked for membership in self. Set to False if you can be certain the vectors come from the vector space.

#### **OUTPUT:**

Returns a list of vectors. The scalar entries of each vector provide the coefficients for a linear combination of the input vectors that will equal the zero vector in self. Furthermore, the returned list is linearly independent in the vector space over the same base field with degree equal to the length of the list vectors.

The linear independence of vectors is equivalent to the returned list being empty, so this provides a test - see the examples below.

The returned vectors are always independent, and with zeros set to 'left' they have 1's in their first non-zero entries and a qualitative disposition to having zeros in the low-index entries. With zeros set to 'right' the situation is reversed with a qualitative disposition for zeros in the high-index entries.

If the vectors in vectors are made the rows of a matrix V and the returned vectors are made the rows of a matrix R, then the matrix product RV is a zero matrix of the proper size. And R is a matrix of full rank. This routine uses kernels of matrices to compute these relations of linear dependence, but handles all the conversions between sets of vectors and matrices. If speed is important, consider working with the appropriate matrices and kernels instead.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

We begin with two linearly independent vectors, and add three non-trivial linear combinations to the set. We illustrate both types of output and check a selected relation of linear dependence.

```
sage: v1 = vector(QQ, [2, 1, -4, 3])
sage: v2 = vector(QQ, [1, 5, 2, -2])
sage: V = QQ^4
sage: V.linear_dependence([v1, v2])
[

sage: v3 = v1 + v2
sage: v4 = 3*v1 - 4*v2
sage: v5 = -v1 + 2*v2
```

```
sage: L = [v1, v2, v3, v4, v5]
sage: relations = V.linear_dependence(L, zeros='left')
sage: relations
(1, 0, 0, -1, -2),
(0, 1, 0, -1/2, -3/2),
(0, 0, 1, -3/2, -7/2)
sage: v2 + (-1/2) * v4 + (-3/2) * v5
(0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: relations = V.linear_dependence(L, zeros='right')
sage: relations
[
(-1, -1, 1, 0, 0),
(-3, 4, 0, 1, 0),
(1, -2, 0, 0, 1)
sage: z = sum([relations[2][i]*L[i] for i in range(len(L))])
sage: z == zero_vector(QQ, 4)
True
A linearly independent set returns an empty list, a result that can be tested.
sage: v1 = vector(QQ, [0, 1, -3])
sage: v2 = vector(QQ, [4,1,0])
sage: V = QQ^3
```

sage: relations = V.linear\_dependence([v1, v2]); relations

[

True

sage: relations == []

Exact results result from exact fields. We start with three linearly independent vectors and add in two linear combinations to make a linearly dependent set of five vectors.

```
sage: F = FiniteField(17)
sage: v1 = vector(F, [1, 2, 3, 4, 5])
sage: v2 = vector(F, [2, 4, 8, 16, 15])
sage: v3 = vector(F, [1, 0, 0, 0, 1])
sage: (F^5).linear_dependence([v1, v2, v3]) == []
sage: L = [v1, v2, v3, 2*v1+v2, 3*v2+6*v3]
sage: (F^5).linear_dependence(L)
(1, 0, 16, 8, 3),
(0, 1, 2, 0, 11)
sage: v1 + 16*v3 + 8*(2*v1+v2) + 3*(3*v2+6*v3)
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v2 + 2*v3 + 11*(3*v2+6*v3)
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: (F^5).linear_dependence(L, zeros='right')
(15, 16, 0, 1, 0),
(0, 14, 11, 0, 1)
```

#### TESTS:

With check=True (the default) a mismatch between vectors and the vector space is caught.

```
sage: v1 = vector(RR, [1,2,3])
sage: v2 = vector(RR, [1,2,3,4])
sage: (RR^3).linear_dependence([v1,v2], check=True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: vector (1.00000000000000, 2.00000000000, 3.00000000000, 4.0000000000000))
```

The zeros keyword is checked.

```
sage: (QQ^3).linear_dependence([vector(QQ,[1,2,3])], zeros='bogus')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: 'zeros' keyword must be 'left' or 'right', not 'bogus'
```

An empty input set is linearly independent, vacuously.

```
sage: (QQ^3).linear_dependence([]) == []
True
```

#### quotient (sub, check=True)

Return the quotient of self by the given subspace sub.

#### INPUT:

- •sub a submodule of self, or something that can be turned into one via self.submodule(sub).
- •check (default: True) whether or not to check that sub is a submodule.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = QQ^3; V = A.span([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]])
sage: Q = V.quotient( [V.0 + V.1] ); Q
Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 1 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  1  1]
sage: Q(V.0 + V.1)
(0)
```

We illustrate the the base rings must be the same:

```
sage: (QQ^2)/(ZZ^2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: base rings must be the same
```

#### quotient\_abstract (sub, check=True)

Returns an ambient free module isomorphic to the quotient space of self modulo sub, together with maps from self to the quotient, and a lifting map in the other direction.

Use self.quotient (sub) to obtain the quotient module as an object equipped with natural maps in both directions, and a canonical coercion.

INPUT:

- •sub a submodule of self, or something that can be turned into one via self.submodule(sub).
- •check (default: True) whether or not to check that sub is a submodule.

#### **OUTPUT**:

- •U the quotient as an abstract ambient free module
- •pi projection map to the quotient
- •lift lifting map back from quotient

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = GF(19)^3
sage: W = V.span_of_basis([ [1,2,3], [1,0,1] ])
sage: U,pi,lift = V.quotient_abstract(W)
sage: pi(V.2)
(18)
sage: pi(V.0)
(1)
sage: pi(V.0 + V.2)
(0)
```

Another example involving a quotient of one subspace by another.

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ,4,4,[0,1,0,0,0,0,1,0,0,0,0,1,0,0,0,0])
sage: V = (A^3).kernel()
sage: W = A.kernel()
sage: U, pi, lift = V.quotient_abstract(W)
sage: [pi(v) == 0 for v in W.gens()]
[True]
sage: [pi(lift(b)) == b for b in U.basis()]
[True, True]
```

#### scale (other)

Return the product of self by the number other, which is the module spanned by other times each basis vector. Since self is a vector space this product equals self if other is nonzero, and is the zero vector space if other is 0.

```
sage: V = QQ^4
sage: V.scale(5)
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
sage: V.scale(0)
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]
sage: W = V.span([[1,1,1,1]])
sage: W.scale(2)
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1]
sage: W.scale(0)
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]
sage: V = QQ^4; V
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
```

```
sage: V.scale(3)
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
sage: V.scale(0)
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]
```

#### span (gens, base\_ring=None, check=True, already\_echelonized=False)

Return the K-span of the given list of gens, where K is the base field of self or the user-specified base\_ring. Note that this span is a subspace of the ambient vector space, but need not be a subspace of self.

#### INPUT:

- •gens list of vectors
- •check bool (default: True): whether or not to coerce entries of gens into base field
- •already\_echelonized bool (default: False): set this if you know the gens are already in echelon form

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(7), 3)
sage: W = V.subspace([[2,3,4]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 5 2]
sage: W.span([[1,1,1]])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 1 1]
TESTS:
sage: V = FreeModule(RDF, 3)
sage: W = V.submodule([V.gen(0)])
sage: W.span([V.gen(1)], base_ring=GF(7))
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
sage: v = V((1, pi, e)); v
(1.0, 3.14159265359, 2.71828182846)
sage: W.span([v], base_ring=GF(7))
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: Argument gens (= [(1.0, 3.14159265359, 2.71828182846)]) is not compatible with k
sage: W = V.submodule([v])
sage: W.span([V.gen(2)], base_ring=GF(7))
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[0 0 1]
```

# span\_of\_basis (basis, base\_ring=None, check=True, already\_echelonized=False)

Return the free K-module with the given basis, where K is the base field of self or user specified base\_ring.

Note that this span is a subspace of the ambient vector space, but need not be a subspace of self.

#### INPUT:

- •basis list of vectors
- •check bool (default: True): whether or not to coerce entries of gens into base field

•already\_echelonized - bool (default: False): set this if you know the gens are already in echelon form

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(7), 3)
sage: W = V.subspace([[2,3,4]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 5 2]
sage: W.span_of_basis([[2,2,2], [3,3,0]])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
User basis matrix:
[2 2 2]
[3 3 0]
```

The basis vectors must be linearly independent or an ArithmeticError exception is raised.

```
sage: W.span_of_basis([[2,2,2], [3,3,3]])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The given basis vectors must be linearly independent.
```

subspace (gens, check=True, already\_echelonized=False)

Return the subspace of self spanned by the elements of gens.

# INPUT:

- •gens list of vectors
- •check bool (default: True) verify that gens are all in self.
- •already\_echelonized bool (default: False) set to True if you know the gens are in Echelon form.

# **EXAMPLES:**

First we create a 1-dimensional vector subspace of an ambient 3-dimensional space over the finite field of order 7.

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(7), 3)
sage: W = V.subspace([[2,3,4]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 5 2]
```

Next we create an invalid subspace, but it's allowed since check=False. This is just equivalent to computing the span of the element.

```
sage: W.subspace([[1,1,0]], check=False)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 1 0]
```

With check=True (the default) the mistake is correctly detected and reported with an ArithmeticError exception.

```
sage: W.subspace([[1,1,0]], check=True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ArithmeticError: Argument gens (= [[1, 1, 0]]) does not generate a submodule of self.
```

# subspace\_with\_basis (gens, check=True, already\_echelonized=False) Same as self.submodule\_with\_basis(...).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

We create a subspace with a user-defined basis.

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(7), 3)
sage: W = V.subspace_with_basis([[2,2,2], [1,2,3]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
User basis matrix:
[2 2 2]
[1 2 3]
```

We then create a subspace of the subspace with user-defined basis.

```
sage: W1 = W.subspace_with_basis([[3,4,5]]); W1
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
User basis matrix:
[3 4 5]
```

Notice how the basis for the same subspace is different if we merely use the subspace command.

```
sage: W2 = W.subspace([[3,4,5]]); W2
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 6 4]
```

Nonetheless the two subspaces are equal (as mathematical objects):

```
sage: W1 == W2
True
```

# subspaces(dim)

Iterate over all subspaces of dimension dim.

# INPUT:

•dim - int, dimension of subspaces to be generated

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(3), 5)
sage: len(list(V.subspaces(0)))
1
sage: len(list(V.subspaces(1)))
121
sage: len(list(V.subspaces(2)))
1210
sage: len(list(V.subspaces(3)))
1210
sage: len(list(V.subspaces(4)))
121
sage: len(list(V.subspaces(4)))
12
sage: len(list(V.subspaces(5)))
1
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(3), 5)
sage: V = V.subspace([V([1,1,0,0,0]),V([0,0,1,1,0])])
sage: list(V.subspaces(1))
[Vector space of degree 5 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 3
Basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0],
Vector space of degree 5 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 3
```

```
Basis matrix:
[1 1 1 1 0],
Vector space of degree 5 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 3
Basis matrix:
[1 1 2 2 0],
Vector space of degree 5 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 3
Basis matrix:
[0 0 1 1 0]]
```

# vector\_space (base\_field=None)

Return the vector space associated to self. Since self is a vector space this function simply returns self, unless the base field is different.

# **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: V = span([[1,2,3]],QQ); V
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
sage: V.vector_space()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
```

# zero submodule()

Return the zero submodule of self.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: (QQ^4).zero_submodule()
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]
```

# zero subspace()

Return the zero subspace of self.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: (QQ^4).zero_subspace()
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 0 over Rational Field Basis matrix:
[]
```

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic

Base class for all free modules over a PID.

# base\_field()

Return the base field, which is the fraction field of the base ring of this module.

```
sage: FreeModule(GF(3), 2).base_field()
Finite Field of size 3
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).base_field()
Rational Field
sage: FreeModule(PolynomialRing(GF(7),'x'), 2).base_field()
Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Finite Field of size 7
```

#### basis matrix()

Return the matrix whose rows are the basis for this free module.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(QQ,2).span_of_basis([[1,-1],[1,0]]); M
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 1 -1]
[ 1 0]
sage: M.basis_matrix()
[ 1 -1]
[ 1 0]

See trac ticket #3699:
sage: K = FreeModule(ZZ, 2000)
sage: I = K.basis_matrix()
```

#### denominator()

The denominator of the basis matrix of self (i.e. the LCM of the coordinate entries with respect to the basis of the ambient space).

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: L = V.span([[1,1/2,1/3], [-1/5,2/3,3]],ZZ)
sage: L
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1/5 19/6 37/3]
[ 0 23/6 46/3]
sage: L.denominator()
30
```

# index\_in (other)

Return the lattice index [other:self] of self in other, as an element of the base field. When self is contained in other, the lattice index is the usual index. If the index is infinite, then this function returns infinity.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: L1 = span([[1,2]], ZZ)
sage: L2 = span([[3,6]], ZZ)
sage: L2.index_in(L1)
3
```

Note that the free modules being compared need not be integral.

```
sage: L1 = span([['1/2','1/3'], [4,5]], ZZ)
sage: L2 = span([[1,2], [3,4]], ZZ)
sage: L2.index_in(L1)
12/7
sage: L1.index_in(L2)
7/12
sage: L1.discriminant() / L2.discriminant()
49/144
```

The index of a lattice of infinite index is infinite.

```
sage: L1 = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
sage: L2 = span([[1,2]], ZZ)
sage: L2.index_in(L1)
```

```
+Infinity
```

# index\_in\_saturation()

Return the index of this module in its saturation, i.e., its intersection with  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: W = span([[2,4,6]], ZZ)
sage: W.index_in_saturation()
2
sage: W = span([[1/2,1/3]], ZZ)
sage: W.index_in_saturation()
1/6
```

# intersection(other)

Return the intersection of self and other.

# **EXAMPLES:**

We intersect two submodules one of which is clearly contained in the other.

```
sage: A = ZZ^2
sage: M1 = A.span([[1,1]])
sage: M2 = A.span([[3,3]])
sage: M1.intersection(M2)
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[3 3]
sage: M1.intersection(M2) is M2
True
```

We intersection two submodules of  $\mathbb{Z}^3$  of rank 2, whose intersection has rank 1.

```
sage: A = ZZ^3
sage: M1 = A.span([[1,1,1], [1,2,3]])
sage: M2 = A.span([[2,2,2], [1,0,0]])
sage: M1.intersection(M2)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[2 2 2]
```

We compute an intersection of two **Z**-modules that are not submodules of  $\mathbf{Z}^2$ .

```
sage: A = ZZ^2
sage: M1 = A.span([[1,2]]).scale(1/6)
sage: M2 = A.span([[1,2]]).scale(1/15)
sage: M1.intersection(M2)
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/3 2/3]
```

We intersect a **Z**-module with a **Q**-vector space.

```
sage: A = ZZ^3
sage: L = ZZ^3
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = L.span([[1/2,0,1/2]])
sage: K = V.span([[1,0,1], [0,0,1]])
sage: W.intersection(K)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
```

```
[1/2    0 1/2]
sage: K.intersection(W)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2    0 1/2]
```

We intersect two modules over the ring of integers of a number field:

```
sage: L.<w> = NumberField(x^2 - x + 2)
sage: OL = L.ring_of_integers()
sage: V = L**3; W1 = V.span([[0,w/5,0], [1,0,-1/17]], OL); W2 = V.span([[0,(1-w)/5,0]], OL)
sage: W1.intersection(W2)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Maximal Order in Number Field in w with defining polechelon basis matrix:
[ 0 2/5 0]
```

#### is submodule (other)

True if this module is a submodule of other.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ,2)
sage: M.is_submodule(M)
True
sage: N = M.scale(2)
sage: N.is_submodule(M)
True
sage: M.is_submodule(N)
False
sage: N = M.scale(1/2)
sage: N.is_submodule(M)
False
sage: M.is_submodule(M)
False
sage: M.is_submodule(N)
```

# quotient (sub, check=True)

Return the quotient of self by the given submodule sub.

# INPUT:

- •sub a submodule of self, or something that can be turned into one via self.submodule(sub).
- $\bullet \texttt{check}$  (default: True) whether or not to check that sub is a submodule.

# **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: A = ZZ^3; V = A.span([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]])
sage: Q = V.quotient( [V.0 + V.1] ); Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (0)
```

# saturation()

Return the saturated submodule of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  that spans the same vector space as self.

# **EXAMPLES:**

We create a 1-dimensional lattice that is obviously not saturated and saturate it.

```
sage: L = span([[9,9,6]], ZZ); L
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[9 9 6]
sage: L.saturation()
```

```
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring Echelon basis matrix:
[3 3 2]
```

We create a lattice spanned by two vectors, and saturate. Computation of discriminants shows that the index of lattice in its saturation is 3, which is a prime of congruence between the two generating vectors.

```
sage: L = span([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]], ZZ)
sage: L.saturation()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]
sage: L.discriminant()
54
sage: L.saturation().discriminant()
6
```

Notice that the saturation of a non-integral lattice L is defined, but the result is integral hence does not contain L:

```
sage: L = span([['1/2',1,3]], ZZ)
sage: L.saturation()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 2 6]
```

# scale (other)

Return the product of this module by the number other, which is the module spanned by other times each basis vector.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.scale(2)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[2 0 0]
[0 2 0]
[0 0 2]

sage: a = QQ('1/3')
sage: M.scale(a)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/3 0 0]
[ 0 1/3 0]
[ 0 0 1/3]
```

# span (gens, base\_ring=None, check=True, already\_echelonized=False)

Return the R-span of the given list of gens, where  $R = base\_ring$ . The default R is the base ring of self. Note that this span need not be a submodule of self, nor even of the ambient space. It must, however, be contained in the ambient vector space, i.e., the ambient space tensored with the fraction field of R.

```
sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ,3)
sage: W = V.submodule([V.gen(0)])
sage: W.span([V.gen(1)])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
```

It also works with other things than integers:

```
sage: R.<x>=QQ[]
sage: L=R^1
sage: a=L.span([(1/x,)])
sage: a
Free module of degree 1 and rank 1 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
Echelon basis matrix:
sage: b=L.span([(1/x,)])
sage: a(b.gens()[0])
(1/x)
sage: L2 = R^2
sage: L2.span([[(x^2+x)/(x^2-3*x+2),1/5],[(x^2+2*x)/(x^2-4*x+3),x]])
Free module of degree 2 and rank 2 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
Echelon basis matrix:
[x/(x^3 - 6*x^2 + 11*x - 6) \quad 2/15*x^2 - 17/75*x - 1/75]
                           0 \times^3 - 11/5 \times x^2 - 3 \times x + 4/5
Γ
```

Note that the base\_ring can make a huge difference. We repeat the previous example over the fraction field of R and get a simpler vector space.

```
sage: L2.span([[(x^2+x)/(x^2-3*x+2),1/5],[(x^2+2*x)/(x^2-4*x+3),x]],base_ring=R.fraction_fixed
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring is
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
```

# span\_of\_basis (basis, base\_ring=None, check=True, already\_echelonized=False)

Return the free R-module with the given basis, where R is the base ring of self or user specified base\_ring.

Note that this R-module need not be a submodule of self, nor even of the ambient space. It must, however, be contained in the ambient vector space, i.e., the ambient space tensored with the fraction field of R.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ,3)
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([M([1,2,3])])
```

Next we create two free  $\mathbb{Z}$ -modules, neither of which is a submodule of W.

```
sage: W.span_of_basis([M([2,4,0])])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[2 4 0]
```

The following module isn't in the ambient module  $\mathbb{Z}^3$  but is contained in the ambient vector space  $\mathbb{Q}^3$ :

```
sage: V = M.ambient_vector_space()
sage: W.span_of_basis([ V([1/5,2/5,0]), V([1/7,1/7,0]) ])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1/5 2/5 0]
[1/7 1/7 0]
```

Of course the input basis vectors must be linearly independent.

```
sage: W.span_of_basis([ [1,2,0], [2,4,0] ])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The given basis vectors must be linearly independent.
```

# submodule (gens, check=True, already\_echelonized=False)

Create the R-submodule of the ambient vector space with given generators, where R is the base ring of self.

# INPUT:

- •gens a list of free module elements or a free module
- •check (default: True) whether or not to verify that the gens are in self.

#### **OUTPUT**:

•FreeModule - the submodule spanned by the vectors in the list gens. The basis for the subspace is always put in reduced row echelon form.

# **EXAMPLES:**

We create a submodule of  $\mathbb{Z}^3$ :

We create a submodule of a submodule.

```
sage: W.submodule([3*B[0] + 3*B[1]])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[3 3 0]
```

We try to create a submodule that isn't really a submodule, which results in an ArithmeticError exception:

```
sage: W.submodule([B[0] - B[1]])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ArithmeticError: Argument gens (= [(1, -1, 0)]) does not generate a submodule of self.
```

Next we create a submodule of a free module over the principal ideal domain  $\mathbf{Q}[x]$ , which uses the general Hermite normal form functionality:

```
sage: R = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x'); x = R.gen()
sage: M = FreeModule(R, 3)
sage: B = M.basis()
```

```
sage: W = M.submodule([x*B[0], 2*B[1]- x*B[2]]); W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
Echelon basis matrix:
[ x 0 0]
[ 0 2 -x]
sage: W.ambient_module()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in
```

# submodule\_with\_basis (basis, check=True, already\_echelonized=False)

Create the R-submodule of the ambient vector space with given basis, where R is the base ring of self.

#### INPUT:

- •basis a list of linearly independent vectors
- •check whether or not to verify that each gen is in the ambient vector space

# **OUTPUT:**

•FreeModule - the R-submodule with given basis

# **EXAMPLES:**

First we create a submodule of  $\mathbb{Z}^3$ :

A list of vectors in the ambient vector space may fail to generate a submodule.

```
sage: V = M.ambient_vector_space()
sage: X = M.submodule_with_basis([ V(B[0]+B[1])/2, V(B[1]-B[2])/2])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ArithmeticError: The given basis does not generate a submodule of self.
```

However, we can still determine the R-span of vectors in the ambient space, or over-ride the submodule check by setting check to False.

Next we try to create a submodule of a free module over the principal ideal domain  $\mathbf{Q}[x]$ , using our general Hermite normal form implementation:

```
sage: R = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x'); x = R.gen()
sage: M = FreeModule(R, 3)
sage: B = M.basis()
sage: W = M.submodule_with_basis([x*B[0], 2*B[0]- x*B[2]]); W
```

```
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field User basis matrix: [ \ x \ 0 \ 0 ] \\ [ \ 2 \ 0 \ -x ]
```

# vector\_space\_span (gens, check=True)

Create the vector subspace of the ambient vector space with given generators.

# INPUT:

- •gens a list of vector in self
- •check whether or not to verify that each gen is in the ambient vector space

OUTPUT: a vector subspace

# **EXAMPLES:**

We create a 2-dimensional subspace of  $\mathbf{Q}^3$ .

We create a subspace of a vector space over  $\mathbf{Q}(i)$ .

```
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: K = NumberField(x^2 + 1, 'a'); a = K.gen()
sage: V = VectorSpace(K, 3)
sage: V.vector_space_span([2*V.gen(0) + 3*V.gen(2)])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^2
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 3/2]
```

We use the vector\_space\_span command to create a vector subspace of the ambient vector space of a submodule of  $\mathbb{Z}^3$ .

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ,3)
sage: W = M.submodule([M([1,2,3])])
sage: W.vector_space_span([M([2,3,4])])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 3/2 2]
```

# vector\_space\_span\_of\_basis (basis, check=True)

Create the vector subspace of the ambient vector space with given basis.

# INPUT:

- •basis a list of linearly independent vectors
- •check whether or not to verify that each gen is in the ambient vector space

OUTPUT: a vector subspace with user-specified basis

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ, 3)
         sage: B = V.basis()
         sage: W = V.vector_space_span_of_basis([B[0]+B[1], 2*B[1]-B[2]])
         Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
         User basis matrix:
         [ 1 1 0]
         [0 2 -1]
     zero_submodule()
         Return the zero submodule of this module.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
         sage: V.zero_submodule()
         Free module of degree 2 and rank 0 over Integer Ring
         Echelon basis matrix:
         []
class sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_field(ambient,
                                                                                      gens,
                                                                   check=True,
                                                                                        al-
                                                                   ready_echelonized=False)
     Bases: sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_field
     An embedded vector subspace with echelonized basis.
     EXAMPLES:
     Since this is an embedded vector subspace with echelonized basis, the echelon_coordinates() and user coordi-
     nates() agree:
     sage: V = QQ^3
     sage: W = V.span([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
     Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
     Basis matrix:
     [ 1 0 -1]
     [ 0 1 2]
     sage: v = V([1, 5, 9])
     sage: W.echelon_coordinates(v)
     [1, 5]
     sage: vector(QQ, W.echelon_coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
     (1, 5, 9)
     sage: v = V([1, 5, 9])
     sage: W.coordinates(v)
     sage: vector(QQ, W.coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
     (1, 5, 9)
     coordinate_vector (v, check=True)
         Write v in terms of the user basis for self.
         INPUT:
            •v - vector
            •check - bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.
```

**OUTPUT**: list

Returns a list c such that if B is the basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If v is not in self, raises an ArithmeticError exception.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.span([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 -1]
[ 0 1 2]
sage: v = V([1,5,9])
sage: W.coordinate_vector(v)
(1, 5)
sage: W.coordinates(v)
[1, 5]
sage: vector(QQ, W.coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,5, sparse=True)
sage: W = V.subspace([[0,1,2,0,0], [0,-1,0,0,-1/2]])
sage: W.coordinate_vector([0,0,2,0,-1/2])
(0, 2)
```

# echelon\_coordinates (v, check=True)

Write v in terms of the echelonized basis of self.

# INPUT:

•v - vector

•check - bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.

# **OUTPUT**: list

Returns a list c such that if B is the basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If v is not in self, raises an ArithmeticError exception.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.span([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]

sage: v = V([1,5,9])
sage: W.echelon_coordinates(v)
[1, 5]
sage: vector(QQ, W.echelon_coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)
```

# has\_user\_basis()

Return True if the basis of this free module is specified by the user, as opposed to being the default echelon form.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.subspace([[2,'1/2', 1]])
sage: W.has_user_basis()
False
sage: W = V.subspace_with_basis([[2,'1/2',1]])
sage: W.has_user_basis()
```

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid

An R-submodule of  $K^n$  where K is the fraction field of a principal ideal domain R.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = ZZ^3
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,19]]); W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 1 2 3]
[ 4 5 19]
```

Generic tests, including saving and loading submodules and elements:

```
sage: TestSuite(W).run()
sage: v = W.0 + W.1
sage: TestSuite(v).run()
```

# coordinate\_vector (v, check=True)

Write v in terms of the user basis for self.

#### INPUT:

```
•v - vector
```

•check - bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.

# **OUTPUT**: list

Returns a list c such that if B is the basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If v is not in self, raises an ArithmeticError exception.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: W = V.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: W.coordinate_vector([1,5,9])
(5, -1)
```

# has\_user\_basis()

Return True if the basis of this free module is specified by the user, as opposed to being the default echelon form.

```
sage: A = ZZ^3; A
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: A.has_user_basis()
```

```
False
sage: W = A.span_of_basis([[2,'1/2',1]])
sage: W.has_user_basis()
True
sage: W = A.span([[2,'1/2',1]])
sage: W.has_user_basis()
False
```

 ${\bf class} \; {\tt sage.modules.free\_module\_submodule\_with\_basis\_field} \; ({\it ambient}, \\$ 

basis,
check=True,
echelonize=False,
echelonized\_basis=None,
al-

ready\_echelonized=False)

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_field, sage.modules.free\_module\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid

An embedded vector subspace with a distinguished user basis.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = QQ^3; W = M.submodule_with_basis([[1,2,3], [4,5,19]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 1 2 3]
[ 4 5 19]
```

Since this is an embedded vector subspace with a distinguished user basis possibly different than the echelonized basis, the echelon\_coordinates() and user coordinates() do not agree:

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.submodule_with_basis([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
[4 5 6]
sage: v = V([1, 5, 9])
sage: W.echelon_coordinates(v)
[1, 5]
sage: vector(QQ, W.echelon_coordinates(v)) * W.echelonized_basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)
sage: v = V([1, 5, 9])
sage: W.coordinates(v)
[5, -1]
sage: vector(QQ, W.coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)
```

Generic tests, including saving and loading submodules and elements:

```
sage: TestSuite(W).run()
sage: K.<x> = FractionField(PolynomialRing(QQ,'x'))
```

```
sage: M = K^3; W = M.span_of_basis([[1,1,x]])
sage: TestSuite(W).run()

is_ambient()
    Return False since this is not an ambient module.

EXAMPLES:
    sage: V = QQ^3
    sage: V.is_ambient()
    True
    sage: W = V.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
    sage: W.is_ambient()
    False
```

class sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid (ambient,

basis,
check=True,
echelonize=False,
echelonized\_basis=None,
already\_echelonized=False)

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid

Construct a submodule of a free module over PID with a distinguished basis.

# INPUT:

- •ambient ambient free module over a principal ideal domain R, i.e.  $R^n$ ;
- •basis list of elements of  $K^n$ , where K is the fraction field of R. These elements must be linearly independent and will be used as the default basis of the constructed submodule;
- •check (default: True) if False, correctness of the input will not be checked and type conversion may be omitted, use with care;
- •echelonize (default:False) if True, basis will be echelonized and the result will be used as the default basis of the constructed submodule;
- •" echelonized\_basis" (default: None) if not None, must be the echelonized basis spanning the same submodule as basis;
- •already\_echelonized-(default: False) if True, basis must be already given in the echelonized form.

# **OUTPUT:**

ullet R-submodule of  $K^n$  with the user-specified basis.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = ZZ^3
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]]); W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
[4 5 6]
```

Now we create a submodule of the ambient vector space, rather than M itself:

```
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([[1,2,3/2],[4,5,6]]); W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 1  2 3/2]
[ 4  5  6]
```

# ambient\_module()

Return the ambient module related to the R-module self, which was used when creating this module, and is of the form  $R^n$ . Note that self need not be contained in the ambient module, though self will be contained in the ambient vector space.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ZZ^3
sage: M = A.span_of_basis([[1,2,'3/7'],[4,5,6]])
sage: M
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 1 2 3/7]
[ 4 5 6]
sage: M.ambient_module()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: M.is_submodule(M.ambient_module())
False
```

# ambient\_vector\_space()

Return the ambient vector space in which this free module is embedded.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = ZZ^3; M.ambient_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field

sage: N = M.span_of_basis([[1,2,'1/5']])
sage: N
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 1 2 1/5]
sage: M.ambient_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: M.ambient_vector_space()
True
```

If an inner product on the module is specified, then this is preserved on the ambient vector space.

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ,4,inner_product_matrix=1)
sage: V = M.ambient_vector_space()
sage: V
Ambient quadratic space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
Inner product matrix:
[1 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0]
[0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 1]
sage: N = M.submodule([[1,-1,0,0],[0,1,-1,0],[0,0,1,-1]])
sage: N.gram_matrix()
[2 1 1]
[1 2 1]
[1 2 1]
[1 1 2]
sage: V == N.ambient_vector_space()
```

True

# basis()

Return the user basis for this free module.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: V.basis()
[
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)
]
sage: M = V.span_of_basis([['1/8',2,1]])
sage: M.basis()
[
(1/8, 2, 1)
]
```

# $change\_ring(R)$

Return the free module over R obtained by coercing each element of self into a vector over the fraction field of R, then taking the resulting R-module. Raises a TypeError if coercion is not possible.

# INPUT:

•R - a principal ideal domain

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.subspace([[2,'1/2', 1]])
sage: W.change_ring(GF(7))
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 2 4]
```

# construction()

Returns the functorial construction of self, namely, the subspace of the ambient module spanned by the given basis.

# **EXAMPLE:**

```
sage: M = ZZ^3
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]]); W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
[4 5 6]
sage: c, V = W.construction()
sage: c(V) == W
True
```

# coordinate\_vector(v, check=True)

Write v in terms of the user basis for self.

# INPUT:

```
•v - vector
```

•check - bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.

# **OUTPUT**: list

Returns a vector c such that if B is the basis for self, then

If v is not in self, raises an ArithmeticError exception.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: M = V.span_of_basis([['1/8',2,1]])
sage: M.coordinate_vector([1,16,8])
(8)
```

# echelon\_coordinate\_vector(v, check=True)

Write v in terms of the echelonized basis for self.

# **INPUT:**

- •v vector
- •check bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.

Returns a list c such that if B is the echelonized basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If v is not in self, raises an ArithmeticError exception.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: M = V.span_of_basis([['1/2',3,1], [0,'1/6',0]])
sage: B = M.echelonized_basis(); B
[
(1/2, 0, 1),
(0, 1/6, 0)
]
sage: M.echelon_coordinate_vector(['1/2', 3, 1])
(1, 18)
```

# echelon\_coordinates (v, check=True)

Write v in terms of the echelonized basis for self.

# INPUT:

- •v vector
- •check bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.

# OUTPUT: list

Returns a list c such that if B is the basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If v is not in self, raises an ArithmeticError exception.

```
sage: A = ZZ^3
sage: M = A.span_of_basis([[1,2,'3/7'],[4,5,6]])
sage: M.coordinates([8,10,12])
[0, 2]
```

```
sage: M.echelon_coordinates([8,10,12])
[8, -2]
sage: B = M.echelonized_basis(); B
[
(1, 2, 3/7),
(0, 3, -30/7)
]
sage: 8*B[0] - 2*B[1]
(8, 10, 12)
```

We do an example with a sparse vector space:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,5, sparse=True)
sage: W = V.subspace_with_basis([[0,1,2,0,0], [0,-1,0,0,-1/2]])
sage: W.echelonized_basis()
[
(0, 1, 0, 0, 1/2),
(0, 0, 1, 0, -1/4)
]
sage: W.echelon_coordinates([0,0,2,0,-1/2])
[0, 2]
```

# echelon\_to\_user\_matrix()

Return matrix that transforms the echelon basis to the user basis of self. This is a matrix A such that if v is a vector written with respect to the echelon basis for self then vA is that vector written with respect to the user basis of self.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: W.echelonized_basis()
[
(1, 0, -1),
(0, 1, 2)
]
sage: A = W.echelon_to_user_matrix(); A
[-5/3 2/3]
[ 4/3 -1/3]
```

The vector (1,1,1) has coordinates v=(1,1) with respect to the echelonized basis for self. Multiplying vA we find the coordinates of this vector with respect to the user basis.

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [1,1]); v
(1, 1)
sage: v * A
(-1/3, 1/3)
sage: u0, u1 = W.basis()
sage: (-u0 + u1)/3
(1, 1, 1)
```

# echelonized\_basis()

Return the basis for self in echelon form.

```
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: M = V.span_of_basis([['1/2',3,1], [0,'1/6',0]])
sage: M.basis()
```

```
(1/2, 3, 1),
(0, 1/6, 0)
]
sage: B = M.echelonized_basis(); B
[
(1/2, 0, 1),
(0, 1/6, 0)
]
sage: V.span(B) == M
True
```

# echelonized\_basis\_matrix()

Return basis matrix for self in row echelon form.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ, 3).span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: V.basis_matrix()
[1 2 3]
[4 5 6]
sage: V.echelonized_basis_matrix()
[1 2 3]
[0 3 6]
```

# has\_user\_basis()

Return True if the basis of this free module is specified by the user, as opposed to being the default echelon form.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^3; V.has_user_basis()
False
sage: M = V.span_of_basis([[1,3,1]]); M.has_user_basis()
True
sage: M = V.span([[1,3,1]]); M.has_user_basis()
False
```

# linear\_combination\_of\_basis(v)

Return the linear combination of the basis for self obtained from the coordinates of v.

# INPUTS:

•v - list

# EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = span([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]], ZZ); V
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
[0 3 6]
sage: V.linear_combination_of_basis([1,1])
```

This should raise an error if the resulting element is not in self:

```
sage: W = (QQ**2).span([[2, 0], [0, 8]], ZZ)
sage: W.linear_combination_of_basis([1, -1/2])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: element (= [2, -4]) is not in free module
```

#### user to echelon matrix()

Return matrix that transforms a vector written with respect to the user basis of self to one written with respect to the echelon basis. The matrix acts from the right, as is usual in Sage.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ZZ^3
sage: M = A.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: M.echelonized_basis()
[
(1, 2, 3),
(0, 3, 6)
]
sage: M.user_to_echelon_matrix()
[ 1  0]
[ 4 -1]
```

The vector v = (5,7,9) in M is (1,1) with respect to the user basis. Multiplying the above matrix on the right by this vector yields (5,-1), which has components the coordinates of v with respect to the echelon basis.

```
sage: v0,v1 = M.basis(); v = v0+v1
sage: e0,e1 = M.echelonized_basis()
sage: v
(5, 7, 9)
sage: 5*e0 + (-1)*e1
(5, 7, 9)
```

# vector\_space (base\_field=None)

Return the vector space associated to this free module via tensor product with the fraction field of the base ring.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ZZ^3; A
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: A.vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: M = A.span_of_basis([['1/3',2,'3/7'],[4,5,6]]); M
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1/3 2 3/7]
[ 4 5
          61
sage: M.vector_space()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1/3
     2 3/7]
[ 4
```

class sage.modules.free\_module.RealDoubleVectorSpace\_class(n)

```
Bases: sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_field
```

# coordinates(v)

x\_\_init\_\_(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature

```
sage.modules.free_module.VectorSpace(K, dimension, sparse=False, in-ner_product_matrix=None)
```

# EXAMPLES:

The base can be complicated, as long as it is a field.

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(FractionField(PolynomialRing(ZZ,'x')),3)
sage: V
Vector space of dimension 3 over Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Integer
sage: V.basis()
[
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)
]
```

The base must be a field or a TypeError is raised.

```
sage: VectorSpace(ZZ,5)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Argument K (= Integer Ring) must be a field.
```

```
sage.modules.free_module.basis_seq(V, vecs)
```

This converts a list vecs of vectors in V to an Sequence of immutable vectors.

Should it? I.e. in most other parts of the system the return type of basis or generators is a tuple.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,2)
sage: B = V.gens()
sage: B
((1, 0), (0, 1))
sage: v = B[0]
sage: v[0] = 0 # immutable
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: vector is immutable; please change a copy instead (use copy())
sage: sage.modules.free_module.basis_seq(V, V.gens())
[
(1, 0),
(0, 1)
]
```

sage.modules.free\_module.element\_class(R, is\_sparse)

The class of the vectors (elements of a free module) with base ring R and boolean is sparse.

```
sage: FF = FiniteField(2)
sage: P = PolynomialRing(FF,'x')
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(QQ, is_sparse=True)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(QQ, is_sparse=False)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_rational_dense.Vector_rational_dense'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(ZZ, is_sparse=True)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(ZZ, is_sparse=False)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_integer_dense.Vector_integer_dense'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(FF, is_sparse=True)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(FF, is_sparse=False)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_mod2_dense.Vector_mod2_dense'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(GF(7), is_sparse=False)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_modn_dense.Vector_modn_dense'>
```

```
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(P, is_sparse=True)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(P, is_sparse=False)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_dense'>
```

sage.modules.free\_module.is\_FreeModule(M)

Return True if M inherits from from FreeModule generic.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module import is_FreeModule
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: is_FreeModule(V)
True
sage: W = V.span([ V.random_element() for i in range(2) ])
sage: is_FreeModule(W)
True
```

sage.modules.free\_module.**span** (*gens*, *base\_ring=None*, *check=True*, *already\_echelonized=False*)
Return the span of the vectors in gens using scalars from base\_ring.

# INPUT:

- •gens a list of either vectors or lists of ring elements used to generate the span
- •base\_ring default: None a principal ideal domain for the ring of scalars
- •check default: True passed to the span () method of the ambient module
- •already\_echelonized default: False set to True if the vectors form the rows of a matrix in echelon form, in order to skip the computation of an echelonized basis for the span.

#### OUTPUT:

A module (or vector space) that is all the linear combinations of the free module elements (or vectors) with scalars from the ring (or field) given by base\_ring. See the examples below describing behavior when the base ring is not specified and/or the module elements are given as lists that do not carry explicit base ring information.

# **EXAMPLES:**

[1 0 1]

The vectors in the list of generators can be given as lists, provided a base ring is specified and the elements of the list are in the ring (or the fraction field of the ring). If the base ring is a field, the span is a vector space.

```
sage: V = span([[1,2,5], [2,2,2]], QQ); V
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 -3]
[ 0 1 4]

sage: span([V.gen(0)], QuadraticField(-7,'a'))
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^2 + 7
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 -3]

sage: span([[1,2,3], [2,2,2], [1,2,5]], GF(2))
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 2
Basis matrix:
```

If the base ring is not a field, then a module is created. The entries of the vectors can lie outside the ring, if they are in the fraction field of the ring.

```
sage: span([[1,2,5], [2,2,2]], ZZ)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1 0 -3]
[ 0 2 8]
sage: span([[1,1,1], [1,1/2,1]], ZZ)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1 0 1]
[ 0 1/2
         0.1
sage: R. < x > = QQ[]
sage: M= span( [[x, x^2+1], [1/x, x^3]], R); M
Free module of degree 2 and rank 2 over
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
Echelon basis matrix:
           1/x
                         x^3]
             0 x^5 - x^2 - 1
[
sage: M.basis()[0][0].parent()
Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
A base ring can be inferred if the generators are given as a list of vectors.
sage: span([vector(QQ, [1,2,3]), vector(QQ, [4,5,6])])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 -1]
[ 0 1 2]
sage: span([vector(QQ, [1,2,3]), vector(ZZ, [4,5,6])])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 -1]
[ 0 1 2]
sage: span([vector(ZZ, [1,2,3]), vector(ZZ, [4,5,6])])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
[0 3 6]
TESTS:
sage: span([[1,2,3], [2,2,2], [1,2/3,5]], ZZ)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1 0 13]
[ 0 2/3
          61
     0 141
sage: span([[1,2,3], [2,2,2], [1,2,QQ['x'].gen()]], ZZ)
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: The elements of gens (= [[1, 2, 3], [2, 2, 2], [1, 2, x]]) must be defined over base
For backwards compatibility one can also give the base ring as the first argument.
sage: span(QQ,[[1,2],[3,4]])
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
```

[1 0]

```
[0 1]
The base ring must be a principal ideal domain (PID).
sage: span([[1,2,3]], Integers(6))
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: The base_ring (= Ring of integers modulo 6)
must be a principal ideal domain.
Fix trac ticket #5575:
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: span([V.0, V.1])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
Improve error message from trac ticket #12541:
sage: span({0:vector([0,1])}, QQ)
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: generators must be lists of ring elements
or free module elements!
```

# DISCRETE SUBGROUPS OF $\mathbf{Z}^N$ .

#### **AUTHORS:**

- Martin Albrecht (2014-03): initial version
- Jan Pöschko (2012-08): some code in this module was taken from Jan Pöschko's 2012 GSoC project

# TESTS:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: L = IntegerLattice(random_matrix(ZZ, 10, 10))
sage: TestSuite(L).run()
class sage.modules.free_module_integer.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer(ambient,
                                                                                            ba-
                                                                                            sis,
                                                                                            check=True,
                                                                                            ech-
                                                                                            e-
                                                                                            l-
                                                                                            0-
                                                                                            nize=False,
                                                                                            ech-
                                                                                            e-
                                                                                            nized_basis=None,
                                                                                            al-
                                                                                            ready_echelonized=
                                                                                            lll reduce=True)
```

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid

This class represents submodules of  $\mathbb{Z}^n$  with a distinguished basis.

However, most functionality in excess of standard submodules over PID is for these submodules considered as discrete subgroups of  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ , i.e. as lattices. That is, this class provides functions for computing LLL and BKZ reduced bases for this free module with respect to the standard Euclidean norm.

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: L = IntegerLattice(sage.crypto.gen_lattice(type='modular', m=10, seed=42, dual=True)); L
Free module of degree 10 and rank 10 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 0 1 2 0 1 2 -1 0 -1 -1]
[ 0 1 0 -3 0 0 0 0 3 -1]
```

```
[1 1 -1 0 -3 0 0 1 2 -2]
\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 & 2 & -2 & 1 & -1 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}
[ 1 0 -4 2 0 1 -2 -1 0 0]
     3 0 1
              1 0 -2
                        3
[-2 -3 -2 0 0 1 -1]
                         1
    0 -1
           0 -2 -1 -2
                         1 -1
           1 2 2 1
[ 1 4 -1
                        Ω
[-1 \ -1 \ 0 \ -3 \ -1 \ 2 \ 2 \ 3 \ -1 \ 0]
sage: L.shortest_vector()
(0, 1, 2, 0, 1, 2, -1, 0, -1, -1)
```

# **BKZ** (\**args*, \*\**kwds*)

Return a Block Korkine-Zolotareff reduced basis for self.

# INPUT:

- •\*args-passed through to sage.matrix.matrix\_integer\_dense.Matrix\_integer\_dense.BKZ()
- $\verb§+*kwds-passed through to sage.matrix.matrix_integer_dense.Matrix_integer_dense.BKZ () \\$

# **OUTPUT**:

An integer matrix which is a BKZ-reduced basis for this lattice.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: A = sage.crypto.gen_lattice(type='random', n=1, m=60, q=2^60, seed=42)
sage: L = IntegerLattice(A, lll_reduce=False)
sage: min(v.norm().n() for v in L.reduced_basis)
4.17330740711759e15

sage: L.LLL()
60 x 60 dense matrix over Integer Ring (use the '.str()' method to see the entries)
sage: min(v.norm().n() for v in L.reduced_basis)
5.19615242270663

sage: L.BKZ(block_size=10)
60 x 60 dense matrix over Integer Ring (use the '.str()' method to see the entries)
sage: min(v.norm().n() for v in L.reduced_basis)
4.12310562561766
```

**Note:** If block\_size == L.rank() where L is this latice, then this function performs Hermite-Korkine-Zolotareff (HKZ) reduction.

```
HKZ (*args, **kwds)
```

Hermite-Korkine-Zolotarev (HKZ) reduce the basis.

A basis B of a lattice L, with orthogonalized basis  $B^*$  such that  $B = M \cdot B^*$  is HKZ reduced, if and only if, the following properties are satisfied:

- 1. The basis B is size-reduced, i.e., all off-diagonal coefficients of M satisfy  $|\mu_{i,j}| \le 1/2$
- 2. The vector  $b_1$  realizes the first minimum  $\lambda_1(L)$ .
- 3. The projection of the vectors  $b_2, \ldots, b_r$  orthogonally to  $b_1$  form an HKZ reduced basis.

Note: This is realised by calling sage.modules.free\_module\_integer.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_bawith block\_size == self.rank().

#### INPUT:

- •\*args passed through to BKZ ()
- •\*kwds passed through to BKZ ()

#### **OUTPUT**:

An integer matrix which is a HKZ-reduced basis for this lattice.

#### **EXAMPLE**

# **LLL** (\**args*, \*\**kwds*)

Return an LLL reduced basis for self.

A lattice basis  $(b_1, b_2, ..., b_d)$  is  $(\delta, \eta)$ -LLL-reduced if the two following conditions hold:

- •For any i > j, we have  $|\mu_{i,j}| \leq \eta$ .
- •For any i < d, we have  $\delta |b_i^*|^2 \le |b_{i+1}^* + \mu_{i+1,i} b_i^*|^2$ ,

where  $\mu_{i,j} = \langle b_i, b_j^* \rangle / \langle b_j^*, b_j^* \rangle$  and  $b_i^*$  is the *i*-th vector of the Gram-Schmidt orthogonalisation of  $(b_1, b_2, \dots, b_d)$ .

The default reduction parameters are  $\delta = 3/4$  and  $\eta = 0.501$ .

The parameters  $\delta$  and  $\eta$  must satisfy:  $0.25 < \delta \le 1.0$  and  $0.5 \le \eta < \sqrt{\delta}$ . Polynomial time complexity is only guaranteed for  $\delta < 1$ .

# INPUT:

- •\*args-passed through to sage.matrix.matrix\_integer\_dense.Matrix\_integer\_dense.LLL()
- •\*\*kwds-passed through to sage.matrix.matrix\_integer\_dense.Matrix\_integer\_dense.LLL()

# OUTPUT:

An integer matrix which is an LLL-reduced basis for this lattice.

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: A = random_matrix(ZZ, 10, 10, x=-2000, y=2000)
sage: L = IntegerLattice(A, lll_reduce=False); L
Free module of degree 10 and rank 10 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ -645 -1037 -1775 -1619 ]
                        1721 -1434 1766 1701 1669 1534]
[ 1303
       960 1998 -1838
                        1683 -1332
                                    149
                                         327
                                               -849 -15621
[-1113 -1366 1379
                  669
                         54 1214 -1750 -605 -1566 1626]
             926 1731
                       -913
                              627
                                   669 -1437
                                               -132
[-1367 1651
                                                    17121
[ -549 1327 -1353
                   68 1479 -1803 -456 1090 -606
[ -221 -1920 -1361 1695 1139
                             111 -1792 1925 -656 1992]
[-1934
       -29
              88
                  890 1859 1820 -1912 -1614 -1724
```

```
[ -590 -1380 1768
                        774
                              656
                                    760 -746 -849 1977 -15761
    [ 312 -242 -1732 1594 -439 -1069
                                          458 -1195 1715
                                                            351
    391 1229 -1815
                        607 -413 -860 1408 1656 1651 -628]
    sage: min(v.norm().n() for v in L.reduced_basis)
    3346.57...
    sage: L.LLL()
                        243 -19
                                    431
                                                -83
    [ -888 53 -274
                                          710
                                                       928
                                                             3471
    [ 448 -330 370 -511
                              242 -584
                                          -8 1220
                                                      502
                                                             1831
                  402 1338 -247 -279 -1038
    [-524 -460]
                                                -28 -159 -7941
    [ 166 -190 -162 1033 -340 -77 -1052 1134 -843
                                                             651]
    \begin{bmatrix} -47 & -1394 & 1076 & -132 & 854 & -151 & 297 & -396 & -580 & -220 \end{bmatrix}
    [-1064 373 -706 601 -587 -1394 424
                                                796
                                                      -22 -1331
    [-1126
           398 565 -1418 -446 -890 -237 -378
                                                       252
                                                            2471
    [ -339 799 295 800 425 -605 -730 -1160
                                                       808
                                                             666]
      755 -1206 -918 -192 -1063
                                    -37 -525 -75
                                                       338
                                                             400]
      382 -199 -1839 -482
                                    -15 -695
                                                 136 682
                              984
                                                             563]
    sage: L.reduced_basis[0].norm().n()
    1613.74...
closest\_vector(t)
    Compute the closest vector in the embedded lattice to a given vector.
    INPUT:
      •t – the target vector to compute the closest vector to
    OUTPUT:
    The vector in the lattice closest to t.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
    sage: L = IntegerLattice([[1, 0], [0, 1]])
    sage: L.closest_vector((-6, 5/3))
    (-6, 2)
    ALGORITHM:
    Uses the algorithm from [Mic2010].
    REFERENCES:
discriminant()
    Return |\det(G)|, i.e. the absolute value of the determinant of the Gram matrix B \cdot B^T for any basis B.
    OUTPUT:
    An integer.
    EXAMPLE:
    sage: L = sage.crypto.gen_lattice(m=10, seed=42, lattice=True)
    sage: L.discriminant()
    214358881
```

## is unimodular()

Return True if this lattice is unimodular.

**OUTPUT:** 

A boolean.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: L = IntegerLattice([[1, 0], [0, 1]])
sage: L.is_unimodular()
True
sage: IntegerLattice([[2, 0], [0, 3]]).is_unimodular()
False
```

# reduced\_basis

This attribute caches the currently best known reduced basis for self, where "best" is defined by the Euclidean norm of the first row vector.

# **EXAMPLE:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: L = IntegerLattice(random_matrix(ZZ, 10, 10), 111_reduce=False)
sage: L.reduced_basis
                                          2
                                                    -95
   -8
           2
                                   -1
                                                1
                                                            -11
    -2
         -12
                 0
                       0
                             1
                                   -1
                                          1
                                               -1
                                                     -2
                                                            -1]
          -4
                -6
                       5
                             0
                                   0
                                         -2
                                                      1
                                                            -41
Γ
   -6
          1
                -1
                       1
                             1
                                   -1
                                         1
                                               -1
                                                     -3
                                                            11
Γ
                0
                      -3
                             2
                                   -2
                                               -2
    1
           0
                                          0
                                                      1
                                                            01
                                   -1
   -1
                0
                       0
                             1
                                               -1
          1
                                          4
                                                      1
                                                            -11
                                   0
                                          2
   14
          1
                -5
                       4
                            -1
                                                4
                                                      1
                                                            1]
   -2
          -1
                0
                       4
                            -3
                                   1
                                         -5
                                                0
                                                     -2
                                                            -1]
   -9
          -1
                -1
                       3
                             2
                                   1
                                                1
                                                     -2
ſ
                                         -1
                                                            11
   -1
                -7
                             0
                                    2
                                          3 -1955
                                                    -22
                                                            -1]
ſ
sage: _ = L.LLL()
sage: L.reduced_basis
       0
              0 -3
                        2
                                                  01
   1
                            -2
                                   0
                                       -2
                                             1
  -1
        1
              0
                 0
                        1
                            -1
                                  4
                                       -1
                                                 -1]
  -2
       0
             0
                 1
                        0
                            -2
                                  -1
                                       -3
[
                                                 -2]
  -2
       -2
             0
                  -1
                        3
                            0
                                  -2
                                       0
                                             2
Γ
                                                  0.1
        1
                  2
                        3
                                  -2
   1
             1
                            -2
                                       0
                                             3
                                                  1]
             -1
  -4
        1
                  0
                        1
                             1
                                  2
                                        2
                                            -3
                                                  3]
        -3
             -7
                   2
                        3
                                            -1
                                                 -1]
   1
                            -1
                                  0
                                       0
        -9
             1
                        1
                                            -1
   1
                   3
                             -3
                                   1
                                       -1
                                                  0]
   8
        5
             19
                   3
                       27
                             6
                                  -3
                                        8
                                           -25
                                                -22]
[ 172
      -25
             57 248
                      261
                           793
                                  76 -839
                                           -41
                                                3761
```

 $\textbf{shortest\_vector} \ (\textit{update\_reduced\_basis=True}, \textit{algorithm='fplll'}, *\textit{args}, **kwds)$ 

Return a shortest vector.

# INPUT:

- •update\_reduced\_basis (default: True) set this flag if the found vector should be used to improve the basis
- $\bullet$ algorithm (default: "fplll") either "fplll" or "pari"
- •\*args passed through to underlying implementation
- •\*\*kwds passed through to underlying implementation

# **OUTPUT**:

A shortest non-zero vector for this lattice.

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
    sage: A = sage.crypto.gen_lattice(type='random', n=1, m=30, q=2^40, seed=42)
    sage: L = IntegerLattice(A, lll_reduce=False)
    sage: min(v.norm().n() for v in L.reduced_basis)
    6.03890756700000e10
    sage: L.shortest_vector().norm().n()
    3.74165738677394
    sage: L = IntegerLattice(A, lll_reduce=False)
    sage: min(v.norm().n() for v in L.reduced_basis)
    6.03890756700000e10
    sage: L.shortest_vector(algorithm="pari").norm().n()
    3.74165738677394
    sage: L = IntegerLattice(A, lll_reduce=True)
    sage: L.shortest_vector(algorithm="pari").norm().n()
    3.74165738677394
update_reduced_basis(w)
    Inject the vector w and run LLL to update the basis.
    INPUT:
       •w - a vector
    OUTPUT:
    Nothing is returned but the internal state is modified.
    EXAMPLE:
    sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
    sage: A = sage.crypto.gen_lattice(type='random', n=1, m=30, q=2^40, seed=42)
    sage: L = IntegerLattice(A)
    sage: B = L.reduced_basis
    sage: v = L.shortest_vector(update_reduced_basis=False)
    sage: L.update_reduced_basis(v)
    sage: bool(L.reduced_basis[0].norm() < B[0].norm())</pre>
    True
volume()
    Return vol(L) which is \sqrt{\det(B \cdot B^T)} for any basis B.
    OUTPUT:
    An integer.
    EXAMPLE:
    sage: L = sage.crypto.gen_lattice(m=10, seed=42, lattice=True)
    sage: L.volume()
    14641
voronoi cell(radius=None)
    Compute the Voronoi cell of a lattice, returning a Polyhedron.
    INPUT:
```

•radius – (default: automatic determination) radius of ball containing considered vertices

# **OUTPUT**:

The Voronoi cell as a Polyhedron instance.

The result is cached so that subsequent calls to this function return instantly.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: L = IntegerLattice([[1, 0], [0, 1]])
sage: V = L.voronoi_cell()
sage: V.Vrepresentation()
(A vertex at (1/2, -1/2), A vertex at (1/2, 1/2), A vertex at (-1/2, 1/2), A vertex at (-1/2)
```

The volume of the Voronoi cell is the square root of the discriminant of the lattice:

# Lattices not having full dimension are handled as well:

```
sage: L = IntegerLattice([[2, 0, 0], [0, 2, 0]])
sage: V = L.voronoi_cell()
sage: V.Hrepresentation()
(An inequality (-1, 0, 0) x + 1 >= 0, An inequality (0, -1, 0) x + 1 >= 0, An inequality (1,
```

# ALGORITHM:

678

Uses parts of the algorithm from [Vit1996].

# REFERENCES:

# voronoi\_relevant\_vectors()

Compute the embedded vectors inducing the Voronoi cell.

# **OUTPUT:**

The list of Voronoi relevant vectors.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: L = IntegerLattice([[3, 0], [4, 0]])
sage: L.voronoi_relevant_vectors()
[(-1, 0), (1, 0)]
```

sage.modules.free\_module\_integer.IntegerLattice(basis, lll\_reduce=True)

Construct a new integer lattice from basis.

# INPUT:

•basis – can be one of the following:

-a list of vectors

```
-a matrix over the integers
```

-an element of an absolute order

•111\_reduce - (default: True) run LLL reduction on the basis on construction.

# **EXAMPLES:**

We construct a lattice from a list of rows:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: IntegerLattice([[1,0,3], [0,2,1], [0,2,7]])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[-2 0 0]
[ 0 2 1]
[ 1 -2 2]
```

Sage includes a generator for hard lattices from cryptography:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: A = sage.crypto.gen_lattice(type='modular', m=10, seed=42, dual=True)
sage: IntegerLattice(A)
Free module of degree 10 and rank 10 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 2 & -1 & 0 & -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}
[ 0 1 0 -3 0 0 0 0 3 -1]
[1 1 -1 0 -3 0 0 1 2 -2]
[-1 \ 2 \ -1 \ -1 \ 2 \ -2 \ 1 \ -1 \ 0 \ -1]
[ 1 0 -4 2 0 1 -2 -1 0 0]
[230110-2300]
[-2 -3 -2 0 0 1 -1 1 3 -2]
[-3 \quad 0 \quad -1 \quad 0 \quad -2 \quad -1 \quad -2
                         1 -1
[ 1 4 -1
           1
              2 2 1
                        Ω
                            3
                                11
[-1 \ -1 \ 0 \ -3 \ -1 \ 2 \ 2 \ 3 \ -1 \ 0]
```

You can also construct the lattice directly:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: sage.crypto.gen_lattice(type='modular', m=10, seed=42, dual=True, lattice=True)
Free module of degree 10 and rank 10 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 0  1  2  0  1  2  -1  0  -1  -1]
[ 0  1  0  -3  0  0  0  0  3  -1]
[ 1  1  -1  0  -3  0  0  1  2  -2]
[ -1  2  -1  -1  2  -2  1  -1  0  -1]
[ 1  0  -4  2  0  1  -2  -1  0  0]
[ 2  3  0  1  1  0  -2  3  0  0]
[ -2  -3  -2  0  0  1  -1  1  3  -2]
[ -3  0  -1  0  -2  -1  -2  1  -1  1]
[ 1  4  -1  1  2  2  1  0  3  1]
[ -1  -1  0  -3  -1  2  2  3  -1  0]
```

We construct an ideal lattice from an element of an absolute order:

```
sage: K.<a> = CyclotomicField(17)
sage: 0 = K.ring_of_integers()
sage: f = O.random_element(); f
-a^15 - a^12 - a^10 - 8*a^9 - a^8 - 4*a^7 + 3*a^6 + a^5 + 2*a^4 + 8*a^3 - a^2 + a + 1
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: IntegerLattice(f)
```

```
Free module of degree 16 and rank 16 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1 1 -1 8 2 1 3 -4 -1 -8 -1 0 -1 0 0 -1]
               8 2 1 3 -4 -1 -8 -1 0 -1 0]
[-1 \quad 0 \quad 1 \quad 1 \quad -1
               2 0 9 3 2 4 -3 0 -7 0 1]
      0 1 2
Γ 1
    1
                       0 9 3 2
    0
      1
         1
            0
               1
                 2
                    2
                                  4 -3 0 -71
[ 2 -5 -2 -9 -2 -1 -2 -1 -1 -2 -1
                                0
                                  0 -2 7
               0
                  3
                    5 -2
                             0 -7
                                  4 0 -6 -21
      0 -5 -3
                          2
    4
      0 - 6 - 2
               0
                  1 4 0 -5 -3 0 3 5 -2 2]
[-1 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad -1 \quad 0]
                  1 -1
                       8 2 1 3 -4 -1 -8 -11
               1
               9 1 -1
                       0 1 -8 -1 -1 -4 3 2]
[-1 \ -1 \ -2 \ 4 \ 1]
[-1 -2 6 -6 8 1 -3 5
                       3 1 1 0 -2 4 3 21
[4827-32-1
                    2
                        0 -4 0 3 6 3 0 -41
[ 0 -1 0 1 1 -1
                 8
                     2
                       1 3 -4 -1 -8 -1 0 -11
[2 -7 -1]
         0 -2 5
                  2
                     9
                       2
                          1 2 1 1 2 1
\Gamma - 1
   7 -5 9 2 -2 6
                     4
                       2
                          2 1 -1
                                  5
                                     4 3 11
[ 3 1 -6 0 3 1 -5
                     2
                       2
                          8 -4 4 -3 2 -6 -7]
[2 6 -4 4 0 -1 7 0 -6 3 9 1 -3 -1 4 3]
```

# We construct $\mathbf{Z}^n$ :

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: IntegerLattice(ZZ^10)
Free module of degree 10 and rank 10 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0]
```

# Sage also interfaces with fpLLL's lattice generator:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free module integer import IntegerLattice
sage: from sage.libs.fplll.fplll import gen_simdioph
sage: IntegerLattice(gen_simdioph(8, 20, 10), lll_reduce=False)
Free module of degree 8 and rank 8 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
    1024 829556 161099
                           11567 521155 769480
                                                  639201
                                                           6899791
       0 1048576
                              0
                                        0
                                                0
                                                        0
                                                                 01
                    Ω
       0
               0 1048576
                                0
                                        0
                                                0
                                                         0
                                                                 01
[
                                                                 0]
Γ
       0
               0
                       0 1048576
                                        0
                                                0
                                                         0
[
       0
               0
                       0
                                0 1048576
                                                0
                                                         0
                                                                 01
       0
               0
                                0
                                        0 1048576
                                                                 0.1
Γ
                       0
                                                         0
                                               0 1048576
       0
               0
                       0
                                0
                                        0
                                                                 01
Γ
       0
               0
                       0
                                0
                                        0
                                                0
                                                         0 10485761
Γ
```

# **ELEMENTS OF FREE MODULES**

Elements of free modules

#### **AUTHORS:**

- · William Stein
- · Josh Kantor
- Thomas Feulner (2012-11): Added FreeModuleElement.hamming\_weight() and FreeModuleElement\_generic\_sparse.hamming\_weight()

TODO: Change to use a get\_unsafe / set\_unsafe, etc., structure exactly like with matrices, since we'll have to define a bunch of special purpose implementations of vectors easily and systematically.

EXAMPLES: We create a vector space over **Q** and a subspace of this space.

```
sage: V = QQ^5
sage: W = V.span([V.1, V.2])
```

Arithmetic operations always return something in the ambient space, since there is a canonical map from W to V but not from V to W.

```
sage: parent(W.0 + V.1)
Vector space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
sage: parent(V.1 + W.0)
Vector space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
sage: W.0 + V.1
(0, 2, 0, 0, 0)
sage: W.0 - V.0
(-1, 1, 0, 0, 0)
```

Next we define modules over **Z** and a finite field.

```
sage: K = ZZ^5
sage: M = GF(7)^5
```

Arithmetic between the  $\mathbf{Q}$  and  $\mathbf{Z}$  modules is defined, and the result is always over  $\mathbf{Q}$ , since there is a canonical coercion map to  $\mathbf{Q}$ .

```
sage: K.0 + V.1
(1, 1, 0, 0, 0)
sage: parent(K.0 + V.1)
Vector space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
```

Since there is no canonical coercion map to the finite field from Q the following arithmetic is not defined:

```
sage: V.0 + M.0
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: unsupported operand parent(s) for '+': 'Vector space of dimension 5 over Rational Field'
However, there is a map from Z to the finite field, so the following is defined, and the result is in the finite field.
sage: w = K.0 + M.0; w
(2, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: parent(w)
Vector space of dimension 5 over Finite Field of size 7
sage: parent(M.0 + K.0)
Vector space of dimension 5 over Finite Field of size 7
Matrix vector multiply:
sage: MS = MatrixSpace(QQ,3)
sage: A = MS([0,1,0,1,0,0,0,0,1])
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: v = V([1,2,3])
sage: v * A
(2, 1, 3)
TESTS:
sage: D = 46341
sage: u = 7
sage: R = Integers(D)
sage: p = matrix(R, [[84, 97, 55, 58, 51]])
sage: 2*p.row(0)
(168, 194, 110, 116, 102)
class sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement
    Bases: sage.structure.element.Vector
    An element of a generic free module.
    Mod(p)
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: V = vector(ZZ, [5, 9, 13, 15])
         sage: V.Mod(7)
         (5, 2, 6, 1)
         sage: parent(V.Mod(7))
         Vector space of dimension 4 over Ring of integers modulo 7
    additive_order()
         Return the additive order of self.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: v = vector(Integers(4), [1,2])
         sage: v.additive_order()
         sage: v = vector([1,2,3])
         sage: v.additive_order()
         +Infinity
```

```
sage: v = vector(Integers(30), [6, 15]); v
(6, 15)
sage: v.additive_order()
10
sage: 10*v
(0, 0)
```

## apply\_map (phi, R=None, sparse=None)

Apply the given map phi (an arbitrary Python function or callable object) to this free module element. If R is not given, automatically determine the base ring of the resulting element.

#### INPUT:

**sparse – True or False will control whether the result** is sparse. By default, the result is sparse iff self is sparse.

•phi - arbitrary Python function or callable object

•R - (optional) ring

## OUTPUT: a free module element over R

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: m = vector([1,x,sin(x+1)])
sage: m.apply_map(lambda x: x^2)
(1, x^2, sin(x + 1)^2)
sage: m.apply_map(sin)
(sin(1), sin(x), sin(sin(x + 1)))

sage: m = vector(ZZ, 9, range(9))
sage: k.<a> = GF(9)
sage: m.apply_map(k)
(0, 1, 2, 0, 1, 2, 0, 1, 2)
```

In this example, we explicitly specify the codomain.

```
sage: s = GF(3)
sage: f = lambda x: s(x)
sage: n = m.apply_map(f, k); n
(0, 1, 2, 0, 1, 2, 0, 1, 2)
sage: n.parent()
Vector space of dimension 9 over Finite Field in a of size 3^2
```

If your map sends 0 to a non-zero value, then your resulting vector is not mathematically sparse:

```
sage: v = vector([0] * 6 + [1], sparse=True); v
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1)
sage: v2 = v.apply_map(lambda x: x+1); v2
(1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2)
```

but it's still represented with a sparse data type:

```
sage: parent(v2)
Ambient sparse free module of rank 7 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

This data type is inefficient for dense vectors, so you may want to specify sparse=False:

```
sage: v2 = v.apply_map(lambda x: x+1, sparse=False); <math>v2 (1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2)
```

```
sage: parent(v2)
    Ambient free module of rank 7 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
    Or if you have a map that will result in mostly zeroes, you may want to specify sparse=True:
    sage: v = vector(srange(10))
    sage: v2 = v.apply_map(lambda x: 0 if x else 1, sparse=True); v2
    (1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
    sage: parent(v2)
    Ambient sparse free module of rank 10 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
    TESTS:
    sage: m = vector(SR,[])
    sage: m.apply_map(lambda x: x*x) == m
    True
    Check that we don't unnecessarily apply phi to 0 in the sparse case:
    sage: m = vector(ZZ, range(1, 4), sparse=True)
    sage: m.apply_map(lambda x: 1/x)
    (1, 1/2, 1/3)
    sage: parent(vector(RDF, (), sparse=True).apply_map(lambda x: x, sparse=True))
    Sparse vector space of dimension 0 over Real Double Field
    sage: parent(vector(RDF, (), sparse=True).apply_map(lambda x: x, sparse=False))
    Vector space of dimension O over Real Double Field
    sage: parent(vector(RDF, (), sparse=False).apply_map(lambda x: x, sparse=True))
    Sparse vector space of dimension 0 over Real Double Field
    sage: parent(vector(RDF, (), sparse=False).apply_map(lambda x: x, sparse=False))
    Vector space of dimension 0 over Real Double Field
    Check that the bug in trac ticket #14558 has been fixed:
    sage: F. < a > = GF(9)
    sage: v = vector([a, 0, 0, 0], sparse=True)
    sage: f = F.hom([a**3])
    sage: v.apply_map(f)
    (2*a + 1, 0, 0, 0)
change_ring(R)
    Change the base ring of this vector, by coercing each element of this vector into R.
    sage: v = vector(QQ['x,y'], [1..5]); v.change_ring(GF(3))
    (1, 2, 0, 1, 2)
column()
    Return a matrix with a single column and the same entries as the vector self.
    OUTPUT:
    A matrix over the same ring as the vector (or free module element), with a single column. The entries of
    the column are identical to those of the vector, and in the same order.
```

[1]

```
[2]
[3]
sage: w.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 3 by 1 dense matrices over Integer Ring
sage: x = vector(FiniteField(13), [2,4,8,16])
sage: x.column()
[2]
[4]
[8]
[8]
```

There is more than one way to get one-column matrix from a vector. The column method is about equally efficient to making a row and then taking a transpose. Notice that supplying a vector to the matrix constructor demonstrates Sage's preference for rows.

```
sage: x = vector(RDF, [sin(i*pi/20) for i in range(10)])
sage: x.column() == matrix(x).transpose()
True
sage: x.column() == x.row().transpose()
True
```

Sparse or dense implementations are preserved.

```
sage: d = vector(RR, [1.0, 2.0, 3.0])
sage: s = vector(CDF, {2:5.0+6.0*I})
sage: dm = d.column()
sage: sm = s.column()
sage: all([d.is_dense(), dm.is_dense(), s.is_sparse(), sm.is_sparse()])
True
```

#### TESTS:

The column () method will return a specified column of a matrix as a vector. So here are a couple of round-trips.

```
sage: A = matrix(ZZ, [[1],[2],[3]])
sage: A == A.column(0).column()
True
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [4,5,6])
sage: v == v.column().column(0)
True
```

And a very small corner case.

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [])
sage: w = v.column()
sage: w.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 0 by 1 dense matrices over Integer Ring
```

# conjugate()

Returns a vector where every entry has been replaced by its complex conjugate.

## **OUTPUT**:

A vector of the same length, over the same ring, but with each entry replaced by the complex conjugate, as implemented by the conjugate () method for elements of the base ring, which is presently always complex conjugation.

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, [2.3 - 5.4*I, -1.7 + 3.6*I])
sage: w = v.conjugate(); w
(2.3 + 5.4*I, -1.7 - 3.6*I)
sage: w.parent()
Vector space of dimension 2 over Complex Double Field
```

Even if conjugation seems nonsensical over a certain ring, this method for vectors cooperates silently.

```
sage: u = vector(ZZ, range(6))
sage: u.conjugate()
(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
```

Sage implements a few specialized subfields of the complex numbers, such as the cyclotomic fields. This example uses such a field containing a primitive 7-th root of unity named a.

```
sage: F.<a> = CyclotomicField(7)
sage: v = vector(F, [a^i for i in range(7)])
sage: v
(1, a, a^2, a^3, a^4, a^5, -a^5 - a^4 - a^3 - a^2 - a - 1)
sage: v.conjugate()
(1, -a^5 - a^4 - a^3 - a^2 - a - 1, a^5, a^4, a^3, a^2, a)
```

Sparse vectors are returned as such.

## TESTS:

```
sage: n = 15
sage: x = vector(CDF, [sin(i*pi/n)+cos(i*pi/n)*I for i in range(n)])
sage: x + x.conjugate() in RDF^n
True
sage: I*(x - x.conjugate()) in RDF^n
True
```

The parent of the conjugate is the same as that of the original vector. We test this by building a specialized vector space with a non-standard inner product, and constructing a test vector in this space.

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(CDF, 2, inner_product_matrix = [[2,1],[1,5]])
sage: v = vector(CDF, [2-3*I, 4+5*I])
sage: w = V(v)
sage: w.parent()
Ambient quadratic space of dimension 2 over Complex Double Field
Inner product matrix:
[2.0 1.0]
[1.0 5.0]
sage: w.conjugate().parent()
Ambient quadratic space of dimension 2 over Complex Double Field
Inner product matrix:
[2.0 1.0]
[1.0 5.0]
```

cross\_product (right)

Return the cross product of self and right, which is only defined for vectors of length 3 or 7.

#### INPUT:

•right - A vector of the same size as self, either degree three or degree seven.

#### **OUTPUT:**

The cross product (vector product) of self and right, a vector of the same size of self and right.

This product is performed under the assumption that the basis vectors are orthonormal.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1,2,3]); w = vector([0,5,-9])
sage: v.cross_product(v)
(0, 0, 0)
sage: u = v.cross_product(w); u
(-33, 9, 5)
sage: u.dot_product(v)
0
sage: u.dot_product(w)
```

The cross product is defined for degree seven vectors as well. [WIKIPEDIA:CROSSPRODUCT] The 3-D cross product is achieved using the quaternians, whereas the 7-D cross product is achieved using the octions.

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1, -1/3, 57, -9, 56/4, -4,1])
sage: v = vector(QQ, [37, 55, -99/57, 9, -12, 11/3, 4/98])
sage: u.cross_product(v)
(1394815/2793, -2808401/2793, 39492/49, -48737/399, -9151880/2793, 62513/2793, -326603/171)
```

The degree seven cross product is anticommutative.

```
sage: u.cross_product(v) + v.cross_product(u)
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
```

The degree seven cross product is distributive across addition.

```
sage: v = vector([-12, -8/9, 42, 89, -37, 60/99, 73])
sage: u = vector([31, -42/7, 97, 80, 30/55, -32, 64])
sage: w = vector([-25/4, 40, -89, -91, -72/7, 79, 58])
sage: v.cross_product(u + w) - (v.cross_product(u) + v.cross_product(w))
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
```

The degree seven cross product respects scalar multiplication.

```
sage: v = vector([2, 17, -11/5, 21, -6, 2/17, 16])
sage: u = vector([-8, 9, -21, -6, -5/3, 12, 99])
sage: (5*v).cross_product(u) - 5*(v.cross_product(u))
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v.cross_product(5*u) - 5*(v.cross_product(u))
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: (5*v).cross_product(u) - (v.cross_product(5*u))
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
```

The degree seven cross product respects the scalar triple product.

```
sage: v = vector([2,6,-7/4,-9/12,-7,12,9])
sage: u = vector([22,-7,-9/11,12,15,15/7,11])
sage: w = vector([-11,17,19,-12/5,44,21/56,-8])
```

```
sage: v.dot_product(u.cross_product(w)) - w.dot_product(v.cross_product(u))
    TESTS:
    Both vectors need to be of length three or both vectors need to be of length seven.
    sage: u = vector(range(7))
    sage: v = vector(range(3))
    sage: u.cross_product(v)
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    ArithmeticError: Cross product only defined for vectors of length three or seven, not (7 and
    REFERENCES:
    AUTHOR:
    Billy Wonderly (2010-05-11), Added 7-D Cross Product
degree()
    Return the degree of this vector, which is simply the number of entries.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement(QQ^389).degree()
    sage: vector([1,2/3,8]).degree()
denominator()
    Return the least common multiple of the denominators of the entries of self.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: v = vector([1/2, 2/5, 3/14])
    sage: v.denominator()
    sage: 2*5*7
    70
    TESTS:
    The following was fixed in trac ticket #8800:
    sage: M = GF(5)^3
    sage: v = M((4,0,2))
    sage: v.denominator()
    1
dense_vector()
    Return dense version of self. If self is dense, just return self; otherwise, create and return correspond dense
    vector.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: vector([-1,0,3,0,0,0]).dense_vector().is_dense()
    sage: vector([-1,0,3,0,0],sparse=True).dense_vector().is_dense()
    sage: vector([-1,0,3,0,0,0],sparse=True).dense_vector()
```

(-1, 0, 3, 0, 0, 0)

#### derivative (\*args)

Derivative with respect to variables supplied in args.

Multiple variables and iteration counts may be supplied; see documentation for the global derivative() function for more details.

diff() is an alias of this function.

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: v = vector([1,x,x^2])
sage: v.derivative(x)
(0, 1, 2*x)
sage: type(v.derivative(x)) == type(v)
True
sage: v = vector([1,x,x^2], sparse=True)
sage: v.derivative(x)
(0, 1, 2*x)
sage: type(v.derivative(x)) == type(v)
True
sage: v.derivative(x,x)
(0, 0, 2)
```

## dict (copy=True)

Return dictionary of nonzero entries of self.

## INPUT:

```
•copy – bool (default: True)
```

#### **OUTPUT**:

Python dictionary

## **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: v = vector([0,0,0,0,1/2,0,3/14])
sage: v.dict()
{4: 1/2, 6: 3/14}
```

In some cases when copy=False, we get back a dangerous reference:

```
sage: v = vector({0:5, 2:3/7}, sparse=True)
sage: v.dict(copy=False)
{0: 5, 2: 3/7}
sage: v.dict(copy=False)[0] = 18
sage: v
(18, 0, 3/7)
```

# diff(\*args)

Derivative with respect to variables supplied in args.

Multiple variables and iteration counts may be supplied; see documentation for the global derivative() function for more details.

diff() is an alias of this function.

```
sage: v = vector([1,x,x^2])
sage: v.derivative(x)
(0, 1, 2*x)
sage: type(v.derivative(x)) == type(v)
True
```

```
sage: v = vector([1,x,x^2], sparse=True)
sage: v.derivative(x)
(0, 1, 2*x)
sage: type(v.derivative(x)) == type(v)
True
sage: v.derivative(x,x)
(0, 0, 2)
```

#### dot\_product (right)

Return the dot product of self and right, which is the sum of the product of the corresponding entries.

#### INPLIT:

•right - a vector of the same degree as self. It does not need to belong to the same parent as self, so long as the necessary products and sums are defined.

#### **OUTPUT:**

If self and right are the vectors  $\vec{x}$  and  $\vec{y}$ , of degree n, then this method returns

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i y_i$$

**Note:** The inner\_product() is a more general version of this method, and the hermitian\_inner\_product() method may be more appropriate if your vectors have complex entries.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: v = V([1,2,3])
sage: w = V([4,5,6])
sage: v.dot_product(w)
32
```

The vectors may be from different vector spaces, provided the necessary operations make sense. Notice that coercion will generate a result of the same type, even if the order of the arguments is reversed.:

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [1,2,3])
sage: w = vector(FiniteField(3), [0,1,2])
sage: ip = w.dot_product(v); ip
2
sage: ip.parent()
Finite Field of size 3

sage: ip = v.dot_product(w); ip
2
sage: ip.parent()
Finite Field of size 3
```

The dot product of a vector with itself is the 2-norm, squared.

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [3, 4, 7])
sage: v.dot_product(v) - v.norm()^2
```

TESTS:

The second argument must be a free module element.

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [1,2])
sage: v.dot_product('junk')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: right must be a free module element
```

The degrees of the arguments must match.

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [1,2])
sage: w = vector(QQ, [1,2,3])
sage: v.dot_product(w)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ArithmeticError: degrees (2 and 3) must be the same
```

Check that vectors with different base rings play out nicely (trac ticket #3103):

```
sage: vector(CDF, [2, 2]) * vector(ZZ, [1, 3])
8.0
```

#### element()

Simply returns self. This is useful, since for many objects, self.element() returns a vector corresponding to self.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1/2,2/5,0]); v
(1/2, 2/5, 0)
sage: v.element()
(1/2, 2/5, 0)
```

## get(i)

The get method is in some cases more efficient (and more dangerous) than \_\_getitem\_\_, because it is not guaranteed to do any error checking.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: vector([1/2,2/5,0]).get(0)
1/2
sage: vector([1/2,2/5,0]).get(3)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
IndexError: index out of range
```

## hamming\_weight()

Return the number of positions i such that self[i] != 0.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: vector([-1,0,3,0,0,0,0.01]).hamming_weight()
3
```

# hermitian\_inner\_product (right)

Returns the dot product, but with the entries of the first vector conjugated beforehand.

## INPUT:

•right - a vector of the same degree as self

# OUTPUT:

If self and right are the vectors  $\vec{x}$  and  $\vec{y}$  of degree n then this routine computes

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} \overline{x}_i y_i$$

where the bar indicates complex conjugation.

**Note:** If your vectors do not contain complex entries, then dot\_product() will return the same result without the overhead of conjugating elements of self.

If you are not computing a weighted inner product, and your vectors do not have complex entries, then the dot\_product() will return the same result.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, [2+3*I, 5-4*I])
sage: w = vector(CDF, [6-4*I, 2+3*I])
sage: v.hermitian_inner_product(w)
-2.0 - 3.0*I
```

Sage implements a few specialized fields over the complex numbers, such as cyclotomic fields and quadratic number fields. So long as the base rings have a conjugate method, then the Hermitian inner product will be available.

```
sage: Q.<a> = QuadraticField(-7)
sage: a^2
-7
sage: v = vector(Q, [3+a, 5-2*a])
sage: w = vector(Q, [6, 4+3*a])
sage: v.hermitian_inner_product(w)
17*a - 4
```

The Hermitian inner product should be additive in each argument (we only need to test one), linear in each argument (with conjugation on the first scalar), and anti-commutative.

```
sage: alpha = CDF(5.0 + 3.0*I)
sage: u = vector(CDF, [2+4*I, -3+5*I, 2-7*I])
sage: v = vector(CDF, [-1+3*I, 5+4*I, 9-2*I])
sage: w = vector(CDF, [8+3*I, -4+7*I, 3-6*I])
sage: (u+v).hermitian_inner_product(w) == u.hermitian_inner_product(w) + v.hermitian_inner_product(w)
True
sage: (alpha*u).hermitian_inner_product(w) == alpha.conjugate()*u.hermitian_inner_product(w)
True
sage: u.hermitian_inner_product(alpha*w) == alpha*u.hermitian_inner_product(w)
True
sage: u.hermitian_inner_product(v) == v.hermitian_inner_product(u).conjugate()
```

For vectors with complex entries, the Hermitian inner product has a more natural relationship with the 2-norm (which is the default for the norm () method). The norm squared equals the Hermitian inner product of the vector with itself.

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, [-0.66+0.47*I, -0.60+0.91*I, -0.62-0.87*I, 0.53+0.32*I])
sage: abs(v.norm()^2 - v.hermitian_inner_product(v)) < 1.0e-10
True</pre>
```

# TESTS:

This method is built on the dot\_product() method, which allows for a wide variety of inputs. Any error handling happens there.

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, [2+3*I])
sage: w = vector(CDF, [5+2*I, 3+9*I])
sage: v.hermitian_inner_product(w)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ArithmeticError: degrees (1 and 2) must be the same
```

#### inner\_product (right)

Returns the inner product of self and right, possibly using an inner product matrix from the parent of self.

## INPUT:

•right - a vector of the same degree as self

#### **OUTPUT:**

If the parent vector space does not have an inner product matrix defined, then this is the usual dot product  $(dot\_product())$ . If self and right are considered as single column matrices,  $\vec{x}$  and  $\vec{y}$ , and A is the inner product matrix, then this method computes

$$(\vec{x})^t A \vec{y}$$

where t indicates the transpose.

**Note:** If your vectors have complex entries, the hermitian\_inner\_product() may be more appropriate for your purposes.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [1,2,3])
sage: w = vector(QQ, [-1,2,-3])
sage: v.inner_product(w)
-6
sage: v.inner_product(w) == v.dot_product(w)
True
```

The vector space or free module that is the parent to self can have an inner product matrix defined, which will be used by this method. This matrix will be passed through to subspaces.

```
sage: ipm = matrix(ZZ,[[2,0,-1], [0,2,0], [-1,0,6]])
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3, inner_product_matrix = ipm)
sage: v = M([1,0,0])
sage: v.inner_product(v)
2
sage: K = M.span_of_basis([[0/2,-1/2,-1/2], [0,1/2,-1/2],[2,0,0]])
sage: (K.0).inner_product(K.0)
2
sage: w = M([1,3,-1])
sage: v = M([2,-4,5])
sage: w.row()*ipm*v.column() == w.inner_product(v)
```

Note that the inner product matrix comes from the parent of self. So if a vector is not an element of the correct parent, the result could be a source of confusion.

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ, 2, inner_product_matrix=[[1,2],[2,1]])
sage: v = V([12, -10])
sage: w = vector(QQ, [10,12])
```

```
sage: v.inner_product(w)
88
sage: w.inner_product(v)
0
sage: w = V(w)
sage: w.inner_product(v)
88
```

**Note:** The use of an inner product matrix makes no restrictions on the nature of the matrix. In particular, in this context it need not be Hermitian and positive-definite (as it is in the example above).

#### TESTS:

Most error handling occurs in the dot\_product() method. But with an inner product defined, this method will check that the input is a vector or free module element.

```
sage: W = VectorSpace(RDF, 2, inner_product_matrix = matrix(RDF, 2, [1.0,2.0,3.0,4.0]))
sage: v = W([2.0, 4.0])
sage: v.inner_product(5)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: right must be a free module element
```

## integral(\*args, \*\*kwds)

Returns a symbolic integral of the vector, component-wise.

integrate() is an alias of the function.

# EXAMPLES:

```
sage: t=var('t')
sage: r=vector([t,t^2,sin(t)])
sage: r.integral(t)
(1/2*t^2, 1/3*t^3, -cos(t))
sage: integrate(r,t)
(1/2*t^2, 1/3*t^3, -cos(t))
sage: r.integrate(t,0,1)
(1/2, 1/3, -cos(1) + 1)
```

# integrate(\*args, \*\*kwds)

Returns a symbolic integral of the vector, component-wise.

integrate() is an alias of the function.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: t=var('t')
sage: r=vector([t,t^2,sin(t)])
sage: r.integral(t)
(1/2*t^2, 1/3*t^3, -cos(t))
sage: integrate(r,t)
(1/2*t^2, 1/3*t^3, -cos(t))
sage: r.integrate(t,0,1)
(1/2, 1/3, -cos(1) + 1)
```

## is\_dense()

Return True if this is a dense vector, which is just a statement about the data structure, not the number of nonzero entries.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: vector([1/2,2/5,0]).is_dense()
True
sage: vector([1/2,2/5,0],sparse=True).is_dense()
False
```

#### is immutable()

Return True if this vector is immutable, i.e., the entries cannot be changed.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(QQ['x,y'], [1..5]); v.is_immutable()
False
sage: v.set_immutable()
sage: v.is_immutable()
```

## is\_mutable()

Return True if this vector is mutable, i.e., the entries can be changed.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(QQ['x,y'], [1..5]); v.is_mutable()
True
sage: v.set_immutable()
sage: v.is_mutable()
False
```

# is\_sparse()

Return True if this is a sparse vector, which is just a statement about the data structure, not the number of nonzero entries.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: vector([1/2,2/5,0]).is_sparse()
False
sage: vector([1/2,2/5,0],sparse=True).is_sparse()
True
```

#### is\_vector()

Return True, since this is a vector.

# EXAMPLES:

```
sage: vector([1/2,2/5,0]).is_vector()
True
```

## iteritems()

Return iterator over self.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1,2/3,pi])
sage: v.iteritems()
<dictionary-itemiterator object at ...>
sage: list(v.iteritems())
[(0, 1), (1, 2/3), (2, pi)]
```

## lift()

```
sage: V = vector(Integers(7), [5, 9, 13, 15]); V
(5, 2, 6, 1)
sage: V.lift()
(5, 2, 6, 1)
sage: parent(V.lift())
Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

## list(copy=True)

Return list of elements of self.

INPUT:

•copy – bool, whether returned list is a copy that is safe to change, is ignored.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: P.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: v = vector([x,y,z], sparse=True)
sage: type(v)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
sage: a = v.list(); a
[x, y, z]
sage: a[0] = x*y; v
(x, y, z)
```

The optional argument copy is ignored:

```
sage: a = v.list(copy=False); a
[x, y, z]
sage: a[0] = x*y; v
(x, y, z)
```

# list\_from\_positions(positions)

Return list of elements chosen from this vector using the given positions of this vector.

INPUT:

•positions – iterable of ints

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1,2/3,pi])
sage: v.list_from_positions([0,0,0,2,1])
[1, 1, 1, pi, 2/3]
```

#### monic()

Return this vector divided through by the first nonzero entry of this vector.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [0, 4/3, 5, 1, 2])
sage: v.monic()
(0, 1, 15/4, 3/4, 3/2)
```

## nintegral(\*args, \*\*kwds)

Returns a numeric integral of the vector, component-wise, and the result of the nintegral command on each component of the input.

nintegrate() is an alias of the function.

```
sage: t=var('t')
    sage: r=vector([t,t^2,sin(t)])
    sage: vec,answers=r.nintegral(t,0,1)
    sage: vec
    (0.5, 0.333333333333, 0.459697694132)
    sage: type(vec)
    <type 'sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense.Vector_real_double_dense'>
    sage: answers
    sage: r=vector([t,0,1], sparse=True)
    sage: r.nintegral(t,0,1)
    ((0.5, 0.0, 1.0), {0: (0.5, 5.551115123125784e-15, 21, 0), 2: (1.0, 1.11022302462515...e-14,
nintegrate(*args, **kwds)
    Returns a numeric integral of the vector, component-wise, and the result of the nintegral command on each
    component of the input.
    nintegrate() is an alias of the function.
   EXAMPLES:
    sage: t=var('t')
    sage: r=vector([t,t^2,sin(t)])
    sage: vec,answers=r.nintegral(t,0,1)
    sage: vec
    (0.5, 0.333333333333, 0.459697694132)
    sage: type(vec)
    <type 'sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense.Vector_real_double_dense'>
    sage: answers
    sage: r=vector([t,0,1], sparse=True)
    sage: r.nintegral(t,0,1)
    ((0.5, 0.0, 1.0), {0: (0.5, 5.551115123125784e-15, 21, 0), 2: (1.0, 1.11022302462515...e-14,
nonzero_positions()
    Return the sorted list of integers i such that self[i] != 0.
   EXAMPLES:
    sage: vector([-1,0,3,0,0,0,0.01]).nonzero_positions()
    [0, 2, 6]
norm (p=None)
    Return the p-norm of self.
    INPUT:
      •p - default: 2 - p can be a real number greater than 1, infinity (00 or Infinity), or a symbolic
       expression.
         -p = 1: the taxicab (Manhattan) norm
         -p = 2: the usual Euclidean norm (the default)
         -p = \infty: the maximum entry (in absolute value)
    Note: See also sage.misc.functional.norm()
```

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1,2,-3])
sage: v.norm(5)
276^(1/5)
```

The default is the usual Euclidean norm.

```
sage: v.norm()
sqrt(14)
sage: v.norm(2)
sqrt(14)
```

The infinity norm is the maximum size (in absolute value) of the entries.

```
sage: v.norm(Infinity)
3
sage: v.norm(oo)
3
```

Real or symbolic values may be used for p.

```
sage: v=vector(RDF,[1,2,3])
sage: v.norm(5)
3.07738488539
sage: v.norm(pi/2)
4.2165958647
sage: _=var('a b c d p'); v=vector([a, b, c, d])
sage: v.norm(p)
(abs(a)^p + abs(b)^p + abs(c)^p + abs(d)^p)^(1/p)
```

Notice that the result may be a symbolic expression, owing to the necessity of taking a square root (in the default case). These results can be converted to numerical values if needed.

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [3,4])
sage: nrm = v.norm(); nrm
5
sage: nrm.parent()
Rational Field

sage: v = vector(QQ, [3, 5])
sage: nrm = v.norm(); nrm
sqrt(34)
sage: nrm.parent()
Symbolic Ring
sage: numeric = N(nrm); numeric
5.83095189484...
sage: numeric.parent()
Real Field with 53 bits of precision
```

## TESTS:

The value of p must be greater than, or equal to, one.

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [1,2])
sage: v.norm(0.99)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: 0.990000 is not greater than or equal to 1
```

Norm works with python integers (see trac ticket #13502).

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [1,2])
sage: v.norm(int(2))
sqrt(5)
```

#### normalize()

This function is deprecated. For division by the p-norm use 'normalized', and for division by the first nonzero entry use 'monic' (previously the purpose of this function).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [0, 4/3, 5, 1, 2])
sage: v.normalize()
doctest:...: DeprecationWarning: 'normalize' is deprecated...
(0, 1, 15/4, 3/4, 3/2)
```

#### normalized(p=None)

Return the input vector divided by the p-norm.

#### INPUT:

•"p" - default: 2 - p value for the norm

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [4, 1, 3, 2])
sage: v.normalized()
(2/15*sqrt(30), 1/30*sqrt(30), 1/10*sqrt(30), 1/15*sqrt(30))
sage: sum(v.normalized(1))
```

Note that normalizing the vector may change the base ring:

```
sage: v.base_ring() == v.normalized().base_ring()
False
sage: u = vector(RDF, [-3, 4, 6, 9])
sage: u.base_ring() == u.normalized().base_ring()
True
```

#### outer product(right)

Returns a matrix, the outer product of two vectors self and right.

## INPUT:

•right - a vector (or free module element) of any size, whose elements are compatible (with regard to multiplication) with the elements of self.

#### **OUTPUT:**

The outer product of two vectors x and y (respectively self and right) can be described several ways. If we interpret x as a  $m \times 1$  matrix and interpret y as a  $1 \times n$  matrix, then the outer product is the  $m \times n$  matrix from the usual matrix product xy. Notice how this is the "opposite" in some ways from an inner product (which would require m = n).

If we just consider vectors, use each entry of x to create a scalar multiples of the vector y and use these vectors as the rows of a matrix. Or use each entry of y to create a scalar multiples of x and use these vectors as the columns of a matrix.

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4, 1/5])
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [60, 180, 600])
sage: u.outer_product(v)
```

```
[ 30  90  300]
[ 20  60  200]
[ 15  45  150]
[ 12  36  120]

sage: M = v.outer_product(u); M
[ 30  20  15  12]
[ 90  60  45  36]
[ 300  200  150  120]

sage: M.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 3 by 4 dense matrices over Rational Field
```

The more general sage.matrix.matrix2.tensor\_product() is an operation on a pair of matrices. If we construe a pair of vectors as a column vector and a row vector, then an outer product and a tensor product are identical. Thus  $tensor_p roduct$  is a synonym for this method.

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4, 1/5])
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [60, 180, 600])
sage: u.tensor_product(v) == (u.column()).tensor_product(v.row())
True
```

The result is always a dense matrix, no matter if the two vectors are, or are not, dense.

```
sage: d = vector(ZZ,[4,5], sparse=False)
sage: s = vector(ZZ, [1,2,3], sparse=True)
sage: dd = d.outer_product(d)
sage: ds = d.outer_product(s)
sage: sd = s.outer_product(d)
sage: ss = s.outer_product(s)
sage: all([dd.is_dense(), ds.is_dense(), sd.is_dense(), dd.is_dense()])
True
```

Vectors with no entries do the right thing.

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [])
sage: z = v.outer_product(v)
sage: z.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 0 by 0 dense matrices over Integer Ring
```

There is a fair amount of latitude in the value of the right vector, and the matrix that results can have entries from a new ring large enough to contain the result. If you know better, you can sometimes bring the result down to a less general ring.

```
sage: R.<t> = ZZ[]
sage: v = vector(R, [12, 24*t])
sage: w = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4])
sage: op = v.outer_product(w)
sage: op
[ 6     4     3]
[12*t     8*t  6*t]
sage: op.base_ring()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in t over Rational Field
sage: m = op.change_ring(R); m
[ 6     4     3]
[12*t     8*t  6*t]
sage: m.base_ring()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in t over Integer Ring
```

But some inputs are not compatible, even if vectors.

```
sage: w = vector(GF(5), [1,2])
sage: v = vector(GF(7), [1,2,3,4])
sage: z = w.outer_product(v)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: unsupported operand parent(s) for '*': 'Full MatrixSpace of 2 by 1 dense matrices

And some inputs don't make any sense at all.
sage: w=vector(QQ, [5,10])
sage: z=w.outer_product(6)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: right operand in an outer product must be a vector, not an element of Integer Right
```

## pairwise\_product (right)

Return the pairwise product of self and right, which is a vector of the products of the corresponding entries.

#### INPUT:

•right - vector of the same degree as self. It need not be in the same vector space as self, as long as the coefficients can be multiplied.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: v = V([1,2,3])
sage: w = V([4,5,6])
sage: v.pairwise_product(w)
(4, 10, 18)
sage: sum(v.pairwise_product(w)) == v.dot_product(w)
True

sage: W = VectorSpace(GF(3),3)
sage: w = W([0,1,2])
sage: w.pairwise_product(v)
(0, 2, 0)
sage: w.pairwise_product(v).parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 3
```

Implicit coercion is well defined (regardless of order), so we get 2 even if we do the dot product in the other order.

```
sage: v.pairwise_product(w).parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 3

TESTS:
sage: x, y = var('x, y')

sage: parent(vector(ZZ,[1,2]).pairwise_product(vector(ZZ,[1,2])))
Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring sage: parent(vector(ZZ,[1,2]).pairwise_product(vector(QQ,[1,2])))
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: parent(vector(QQ,[1,2]).pairwise_product(vector(ZZ,[1,2])))
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: parent(vector(QQ,[1,2]).pairwise_product(vector(QQ,[1,2])))
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

```
sage: parent (vector(QQ,[1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product(vector(ZZ[x],[1,2,3,4])))
    Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in
    sage: parent (vector(ZZ[x],[1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product(vector(QQ,[1,2,3,4])))
    Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in
    sage: parent (vector (QQ, [1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product (vector (ZZ[x][y], [1,2,3,4])))
    Ambient free module of rank 4 over the integral domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over
    sage: parent (vector (ZZ[x][y], [1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product (vector (QQ, [1,2,3,4])))
    Ambient free module of rank 4 over the integral domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over
    sage: parent (vector (QQ[x], [1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product (vector (ZZ[x][y], [1,2,3,4])))
    Ambient free module of rank 4 over the integral domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over
    sage: parent (vector (ZZ[x][y],[1,2,3,4])).pairwise_product (vector (QQ[x],[1,2,3,4])))
    Ambient free module of rank 4 over the integral domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over
    sage: parent (vector(QQ[y],[1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product(vector(ZZ[x][y],[1,2,3,4])))
    Ambient free module of rank 4 over the integral domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over
    sage: parent (vector (ZZ[x][y], [1,2,3,4])).pairwise_product (vector (QQ[y], [1,2,3,4])))
    Ambient free module of rank 4 over the integral domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over
    sage: parent (vector(ZZ[x],[1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product(vector(ZZ[y],[1,2,3,4])))
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    TypeError: no common canonical parent for objects with parents: 'Ambient free module of rank
    sage: parent (vector(ZZ[x],[1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product(vector(QQ[y],[1,2,3,4])))
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    TypeError: no common canonical parent for objects with parents: 'Ambient free module of rank
    sage: parent (vector (QQ[x], [1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product (vector (ZZ[y], [1,2,3,4])))
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    TypeError: no common canonical parent for objects with parents: 'Ambient free module of rank
    sage: parent (vector (QQ[x], [1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product (vector (QQ[y], [1,2,3,4])))
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    TypeError: no common canonical parent for objects with parents: 'Ambient free module of rank
    sage: v = vector({1: 1, 3: 2}) # test sparse vectors
    sage: w = vector(\{0: 6, 3: -4\})
    sage: v.pairwise_product(w)
    (0, 0, 0, -8)
    sage: w.pairwise_product(v) == v.pairwise_product(w)
plot (plot type=None, start=None, **kwds)
    INPUT:
       •plot_type - (default: 'arrow' if v has 3 or fewer components, otherwise 'step') type of plot.
           Options are:
```

- 'arrow' to draw an arrow
- 'point' to draw a point at the coordinates specified by the vector
- 'step' to draw a step function representing the coordinates of the vector.

Both 'arrow' and 'point' raise exceptions if the vector has more than 3 dimensions.

•start - (default: origin in correct dimension) may be a tuple, list, or vector.

```
The following both plot the given vector:
    sage: v = vector(RDF, (1, 2))
    sage: A = plot(v)
    sage: B = v.plot()
    sage: A+B # should just show one vector
    Examples of the plot types:
    sage: A = plot(v, plot_type='arrow')
    sage: B = plot(v, plot_type='point', color='green', size=20)
    sage: C = plot(v, plot_type='step') # calls v.plot_step()
    sage: A+B+C
    You can use the optional arguments for plot_step():
    sage: eps = 0.1
    sage: plot(v, plot_type='step', eps=eps, xmax=5, hue=0)
    Three-dimensional examples:
    sage: v = vector(RDF, (1,2,1))
    sage: plot(v) # defaults to an arrow plot
    sage: plot(v, plot_type='arrow')
    sage: from sage.plot.plot3d.shapes2 import frame3d
    sage: plot(v, plot_type='point')+frame3d((0,0,0), v.list())
    sage: plot(v, plot_type='step') # calls v.plot_step()
    sage: plot(v, plot_type='step', eps=eps, xmax=5, hue=0)
    With greater than three coordinates, it defaults to a step plot:
    sage: v = vector(RDF, (1,2,3,4))
    sage: plot(v)
    One dimensional vectors are plotted along the horizontal axis of the coordinate plane:
    sage: plot(vector([1]))
    An optional start argument may also be specified by a tuple, list, or vector:
    sage: u = vector([1,2]); v = vector([2,5])
    sage: plot(u, start=v)
    TESTS:
    sage: u = vector([1,1]); v = vector([2,2,2]); z=(3,3,3)
    sage: plot(u) #test when start=None
    sage: plot(u, start=v) #test when coordinate dimension mismatch exists
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    ValueError: vector coordinates are not of the same dimension
    sage: P = plot(v, start=z) #test when start coordinates are passed as a tuple
    sage: P = plot(v, start=list(z)) #test when start coordinates are passed as a list
plot_step (xmin=0, xmax=1, eps=None, res=None, connect=True, **kwds)
    INPUT:
```

- •xmin (default: 0) start x position to start plotting
- •xmax (default: 1) stop x position to stop plotting
- •eps (default: determined by xmax) we view this vector as defining a function at the points xmin, xmin + eps, xmin + 2\*eps, ...,
- •res (default: all points) total number of points to include in the graph
- •connect (default: True) if True draws a line; otherwise draw a list of points.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: eps=0.1
sage: v = vector(RDF, [sin(n*eps) for n in range(100)])
sage: v.plot_step(eps=eps, xmax=5, hue=0)
```

#### row()

Return a matrix with a single row and the same entries as the vector self.

#### **OUTPUT**:

A matrix over the same ring as the vector (or free module element), with a single row. The entries of the row are identical to those of the vector, and in the same order.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [1,2,3])
sage: w = v.row(); w
[1 2 3]
sage: w.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 1 by 3 dense matrices over Integer Ring
sage: x = vector(FiniteField(13), [2,4,8,16])
sage: x.row()
[2 4 8 3]
```

There is more than one way to get one-row matrix from a vector, but the row method is more efficient than making a column and then taking a transpose. Notice that supplying a vector to the matrix constructor demonstrates Sage's preference for rows.

```
sage: x = vector(RDF, [sin(i*pi/20) for i in range(10)])
sage: x.row() == matrix(x)
True
sage: x.row() == x.column().transpose()
True
```

Sparse or dense implementations are preserved.

```
sage: d = vector(RR, [1.0, 2.0, 3.0])
sage: s = vector(CDF, {2:5.0+6.0*I})
sage: dm = d.row()
sage: sm = s.row()
sage: all([d.is_dense(), dm.is_dense(), s.is_sparse(), sm.is_sparse()])
True
```

## TESTS:

The row () method will return a specified row of a matrix as a vector. So here are a couple of round-trips.

```
sage: A = matrix(ZZ, [[1,2,3]])
sage: A == A.row(0).row()
True
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [4,5,6])
```

```
sage: v == v.row().row(0)
    True
    And a very small corner case.
    sage: v = vector(ZZ, [])
    sage: w = v.row()
    sage: w.parent()
    Full MatrixSpace of 1 by 0 dense matrices over Integer Ring
set(i, x)
    The set method is meant to be more efficient than __setitem__, because it need not be guaranteed to do
    any error checking or coercion. Use with great, great care.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: v = vector([1/2, 2/5, 0]); v
    (1/2, 2/5, 0)
    sage: v.set(2, -15/17); v
    (1/2, 2/5, -15/17)
set_immutable()
    Make this vector immutable. This operation can't be undone.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: v = vector([1..5]); v
    (1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
    sage: v[1] = 10
    sage: v.set_immutable()
    sage: v[1] = 10
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    ValueError: vector is immutable; please change a copy instead (use copy())
sparse_vector()
    Return sparse version of self. If self is sparse, just return self; otherwise, create and return correspond
    sparse vector.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: vector([-1,0,3,0,0,0]).sparse_vector().is_sparse()
    True
    sage: vector([-1,0,3,0,0,0]).sparse_vector().is_sparse()
    True
    sage: vector([-1,0,3,0,0,0]).sparse_vector()
    (-1, 0, 3, 0, 0, 0)
subs (in_dict=None, **kwds)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: var('a,b,d,e')
    (a, b, d, e)
    sage: v = vector([a, b, d, e])
    sage: v.substitute(a=1)
    (1, b, d, e)
    sage: v.subs(a=b, b=d)
    (b, d, d, e)
```

support()

Return the integers i such that self[i] != 0. This is the same as the nonzero\_positions function.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: vector([-1,0,3,0,0,0,0.01]).support()
[0, 2, 6]
```

## tensor\_product (right)

Returns a matrix, the outer product of two vectors self and right.

#### INPUT:

•right - a vector (or free module element) of any size, whose elements are compatible (with regard to multiplication) with the elements of self.

#### **OUTPUT:**

The outer product of two vectors x and y (respectively self and right) can be described several ways. If we interpret x as a  $m \times 1$  matrix and interpret y as a  $1 \times n$  matrix, then the outer product is the  $m \times n$  matrix from the usual matrix product xy. Notice how this is the "opposite" in some ways from an inner product (which would require m = n).

If we just consider vectors, use each entry of x to create a scalar multiples of the vector y and use these vectors as the rows of a matrix. Or use each entry of y to create a scalar multiples of x and use these vectors as the columns of a matrix.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4, 1/5])
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [60, 180, 600])
sage: u.outer_product(v)
[ 30  90  300]
[ 20  60  200]
[ 15  45  150]
[ 12  36  120]
sage: M = v.outer_product(u); M
[ 30  20  15  12]
[ 90  60  45  36]
[ 300  200  150  120]
sage: M.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 3 by 4 dense matrices over Rational Field
```

The more general sage.matrix.matrix2.tensor\_product() is an operation on a pair of matrices. If we construe a pair of vectors as a column vector and a row vector, then an outer product and a tensor product are identical. Thus  $tensor_product$  is a synonym for this method.

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4, 1/5])
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [60, 180, 600])
sage: u.tensor_product(v) == (u.column()).tensor_product(v.row())
True
```

The result is always a dense matrix, no matter if the two vectors are, or are not, dense.

```
sage: d = vector(ZZ,[4,5], sparse=False)
sage: s = vector(ZZ, [1,2,3], sparse=True)
sage: dd = d.outer_product(d)
sage: ds = d.outer_product(s)
sage: sd = s.outer_product(d)
sage: ss = s.outer_product(s)
sage: all([dd.is_dense(), ds.is_dense(), sd.is_dense(), dd.is_dense()])
True
```

Vectors with no entries do the right thing.

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [])
sage: z = v.outer_product(v)
sage: z.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 0 by 0 dense matrices over Integer Ring
```

There is a fair amount of latitude in the value of the right vector, and the matrix that results can have entries from a new ring large enough to contain the result. If you know better, you can sometimes bring the result down to a less general ring.

```
sage: R.<t> = ZZ[]
sage: v = vector(R, [12, 24*t])
sage: w = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4])
sage: op = v.outer_product(w)
sage: op
[ 6
        4
[12*t 8*t 6*t]
sage: op.base_ring()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in t over Rational Field
sage: m = op.change_ring(R); m
[ 6 4
             31
[12*t 8*t 6*t]
sage: m.base_ring()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in t over Integer Ring
```

But some inputs are not compatible, even if vectors.

```
sage: w = vector(GF(5), [1,2])
sage: v = vector(GF(7), [1,2,3,4])
sage: z = w.outer_product(v)
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

TypeError: unsupported operand parent(s) for '\*': 'Full MatrixSpace of 2 by 1 dense matrices

And some inputs don't make any sense at all.

```
sage: w=vector(QQ, [5,10])
sage: z=w.outer_product(6)
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

TypeError: right operand in an outer product must be a vector, not an element of Integer Rir

#### transpose()

Return self as a column matrix.

**Note:** The transpose() method has been deprecated as of Sage 4.6.2, in favor of the column() method which is functionally identical.

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [2, 12, 22])
sage: transpose(vector(v))
doctest:...: DeprecationWarning: The transpose() method for vectors has been deprecated, use
(or check to see if you have a vector when you really want a matrix)
See http://trac.sagemath.org/10541 for details.
[ 2]
[12]
[22]
```

```
sage: transpose(vector(GF(7), v))
         [2]
         [5]
         [1]
         sage: transpose(vector(v, ZZ['x', 'y']))
         [2]
         [12]
         [22]
class sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_dense
     Bases: sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement
     A generic dense element of a free module.
     function(*args)
         Returns a vector over a callable symbolic expression ring.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: x,y=var('x,y')
         sage: v=vector([x,y,x*sin(y)])
         sage: w=v.function([x,y]); w
         (x, y) \mid --> (x, y, x*sin(y))
         sage: w.base_ring()
         Callable function ring with arguments (x, y)
         sage: w(1,2)
         (1, 2, \sin(2))
         sage: w(2,1)
         (2, 1, 2*sin(1))
         sage: w(y=1, x=2)
         (2, 1, 2*sin(1))
         sage: x,y=var('x,y')
         sage: v=vector([x,y,x*sin(y)])
         sage: w=v.function([x]); w
         x \mid --> (x, y, x*sin(y))
         sage: w.base_ring()
         Callable function ring with arguments (x,)
         sage: w(4)
         (4, y, 4*sin(y))
     list(copy=True)
         Return list of elements of self.
         INPUT:
            •copy – bool, return list of underlying entries
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: P.\langle x, y, z \rangle = QQ[]
         sage: v = vector([x,y,z])
         sage: type(v)
         <type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_dense'>
         sage: a = v.list(); a
         [x, y, z]
         sage: a[0] = x*y; v
         (x, y, z)
```

sage: a = v.list(copy=False); a

[x, y, z]

```
sage: a[0] = x*y; v
(x*y, y, z)
```

class sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement\_generic\_sparse

```
Bases: sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement
```

A generic sparse free module element is a dictionary with keys ints i and entries in the base ring.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
Pickling works:
```

```
sage: v = FreeModule(ZZ, 3, sparse=True).0
sage: loads(dumps(v)) == v
True
sage: v = FreeModule(Integers(8)['x,y'], 5, sparse=True).1
sage: loads(dumps(v)) - v
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)

sage: a = vector([-1,0,1/1], sparse=True); b = vector([-1/1,0,0], sparse=True)
sage: a.parent()
Sparse vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: b - a
(0, 0, -1)
sage: (b-a).dict()
{2: -1}
```

## denominator()

Return the least common multiple of the denominators of the entries of self.

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector([1/2,2/5,3/14], sparse=True)
sage: v.denominator()
70
```

## dict (copy=True)

Return dictionary of nonzero entries of self.

## INPUT:

```
•copy – bool (default: True)
```

## **OUTPUT**:

Python dictionary

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([0,0,0,0,1/2,0,3/14], sparse=True)
sage: v.dict()
{4: 1/2, 6: 3/14}
```

# $\mathtt{get}\left(i\right)$

Like \_\_getitem\_\_ but with no guaranteed type or bounds checking. Returns 0 if access is out of bounds.

```
sage: v = vector([1,2/3,pi], sparse=True)
sage: v.get(1)
2/3
sage: v.get(10)
0
```

```
hamming_weight()
    Returns the number of positions i such that self[i] != 0.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: v = vector(\{1: 1, 3: -2\})
    sage: w = vector(\{1: 4, 3: 2\})
    sage: v+w
    (0, 5, 0, 0)
    sage: (v+w).hamming_weight()
    1
iteritems()
    Return iterator over the entries of self.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: v = vector([1,2/3,pi], sparse=True)
    sage: v.iteritems()
    <dictionary-itemiterator object at ...>
    sage: list(v.iteritems())
    [(0, 1), (1, 2/3), (2, pi)]
list (copy=True)
    Return list of elements of self.
    INPUT:
       •copy – bool, return list of underlying entries
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: v = vector([1,2/3,pi], sparse=True)
    sage: type(v)
    <type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
    sage: a = v.list(); a
    [1, 2/3, pi]
nonzero_positions()
    Returns the list of numbers i such that self[i] != 0.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: v = vector(\{1: 1, 3: -2\})
    sage: w = vector(\{1: 4, 3: 2\})
    sage: v+w
    (0, 5, 0, 0)
    sage: (v+w).nonzero_positions()
    [1]
set(i, x)
    Like __setitem__ but with no guaranteed type or bounds checking.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: v = vector([1,2/3,pi], sparse=True)
    sage: v.set(1, pi^3)
    sage: v
    (1, pi^3, pi)
```

No bounds checking:

```
This lack of bounds checking causes trouble later:
sage: v
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
IndexError: list assignment index out of range
```

Return a vector or free module element with specified entries.

#### CALL FORMATS:

This constructor can be called in several different ways. In each case, sparse=True or sparse=False can be supplied as an option. free\_module\_element() is an alias for vector().

```
1.vector(object)
2.vector(ring, object)
3.vector(object, ring)
4.vector(ring, degree, object)
5.vector(ring, degree)
6.vector(numpy_array)
```

#### INPUT:

- •object a list, dictionary, or other iterable containing the entries of the vector, including any object that is palatable to the Sequence constructor
- •ring a base ring (or field) for the vector space or free module, which contains all of the elements
- •degree an integer specifying the number of entries in the vector or free module element
- •numpy\_array a NumPy array with the desired entries
- •sparse optional

In call format 4, an error is raised if the degree does not match the length of object so this call can provide some safeguards. Note however that using this format when object is a dictionary is unlikely to work properly.

#### **OUTPUT:**

An element of the vector space or free module with the given base ring and implied or specified dimension or rank, containing the specified entries and with correct degree.

In call format 5, no entries are specified, so the element is populated with all zeros.

If the sparse option is not supplied, the output will generally have a dense representation. The exception is if object is a dictionary, then the representation will be sparse.

```
sage: v = vector([1,2,3]); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: v = vector([1,2,3/5]); v
(1, 2, 3/5)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

```
All entries must canonically coerce to some common ring:
sage: v = vector([17, GF(11)(5), 19/3]); v
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: unable to find a common ring for all elements
sage: v = vector([17, GF(11)(5), 19]); v
(6, 5, 8)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 11
sage: v = vector([17, GF(11)(5), 19], QQ); v
(17, 5, 19)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: v = vector((1, 2, 3), QQ); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: v = vector(QQ, (1,2,3)); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: v = vector(vector([1,2,3])); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
You can also use free module element, which is the same as vector.
sage: free_module_element([1/3, -4/5])
(1/3, -4/5)
We make a vector mod 3 out of a vector over Z.
sage: vector(vector([1,2,3]), GF(3))
(1, 2, 0)
The degree of a vector may be specified:
sage: vector(QQ, 4, [1,1/2,1/3,1/4])
(1, 1/2, 1/3, 1/4)
But it is an error if the degree and size of the list of entries are mismatched:
sage: vector(QQ, 5, [1, 1/2, 1/3, 1/4])
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: incompatible degrees in vector constructor
Providing no entries populates the vector with zeros, but of course, you must specify the degree since it is not
implied. Here we use a finite field as the base ring.
sage: w = vector(FiniteField(7), 4); w
(0, 0, 0, 0)
```

The fastest method to construct a zero vector is to call the <code>zero\_vector()</code> method directly on a free module or vector space, since vector(...) must do a small amount of type checking. Almost as fast as the <code>zero\_vector()</code> method is the <code>zero\_vector()</code> constructor, which defaults to the integers.

Vector space of dimension 4 over Finite Field of size 7

sage: w.parent()

```
sage: vector(ZZ, 5)  # works fine
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: (ZZ^5).zero_vector()  # very tiny bit faster
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: zero_vector(ZZ, 5)  # similar speed to vector(...)
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: z = zero_vector(5); z
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: z.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 5 over
the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

Here we illustrate the creation of sparse vectors by using a dictionary.

With no degree given, a dictionary of entries implicitly declares a degree by the largest index (key) present. So you can provide a terminal element (perhaps a zero?) to set the degree. But it is probably safer to just include a degree in your construction.

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, {0:1/2, 4:-6, 7:0}); v
(1/2, 0, 0, 0, -6, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v.degree()
8
sage: v.is_sparse()
True
sage: w = vector(QQ, 8, {0:1/2, 4:-6})
sage: w == v
True
```

It is an error to specify a negative degree.

```
sage: vector(RR, -4, [1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: cannot specify the degree of a vector as a negative integer (-4)
```

It is an error to create a zero vector but not provide a ring as the first argument.

```
sage: vector('junk', 20)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: first argument must be base ring of zero vector, not junk
```

And it is an error to specify an index in a dictionary that is greater than or equal to a requested degree.

```
sage: vector(ZZ, 10, {3:4, 7:-2, 10:637})
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: dictionary of entries has a key (index) exceeding the requested degree
```

Any 1 dimensional numpy array of type float or complex may be passed to vector. The result will be a vector in the appropriate dimensional vector space over the real double field or the complex double field. The data in the array must be contiguous so column-wise slices of numpy matrices will raise an exception.

```
sage: import numpy
sage: x=numpy.random.randn(10)
sage: y=vector(x)
sage: v=numpy.random.randn(10)*numpy.complex(0,1)
```

```
sage: w=vector(v)
```

If any of the arguments to vector have Python type int, long, real, or complex, they will first be coerced to the appropriate Sage objects. This fixes trac #3847.

```
sage: v = vector([int(0)]); v
(0)
sage: v[0].parent()
Integer Ring
sage: v = vector(range(10)); v
(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9)
sage: v[3].parent()
Integer Ring
sage: v = vector([float(23.4), int(2), complex(2+7*I), long(1)]); v
(23.4, 2.0, 2.0 + 7.0*I, 1.0)
sage: v[1].parent()
Complex Double Field
```

If the argument is a vector, it doesn't change the base ring. This fixes trac #6643.

```
sage: K.<sqrt3> = QuadraticField(3)
sage: u = vector(K, (1/2, sqrt3/2) )
sage: vector(u).base_ring()
Number Field in sqrt3 with defining polynomial x^2 - 3
sage: v = vector(K, (0, 1) )
sage: vector(v).base_ring()
Number Field in sqrt3 with defining polynomial x^2 - 3
```

Constructing a vector from a numpy array behaves as expected:

```
sage: import numpy
sage: a=numpy.array([1,2,3])
sage: v=vector(a); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: parent(v)
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

Complex numbers can be converted naturally to a sequence of length 2. And then to a vector.

```
sage: c = CDF(2 + 3*I)

sage: v = vector(c); v

(2.0, 3.0)
```

A generator, or other iterable, may also be supplied as input. Anything that can be converted to a Sequence is a possible input.

```
sage: type(i^2 for i in range(3))
<type 'generator'>
sage: v = vector(i^2 for i in range(3)); v
(0, 1, 4)
```

An empty list, without a ring given, will default to the integers.

```
sage: x = vector([]); x
()
sage: x.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 0 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

```
sage.modules.free_module_element.is_FreeModuleElement(x)
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: sage.modules.free_module_element.is_FreeModuleElement(0)
    False
    sage: sage.modules.free_module_element.is_FreeModuleElement(vector([1,2,3]))
    True
sage.modules.free module element.make FreeModuleElement generic dense(parent,
                                                                               en-
                                                                               tries,
                                                                               de-
                                                                               gree)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_dense(QQ^3, [1,2,-3/7], 3)
    (1, 2, -3/7)
sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_dense_v1 (parent,
                                                                                  tries.
                                                                                  de-
                                                                                  gree,
                                                                                  is mutable)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: v = sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_dense_v1(QQ^3, [1,2,-3])
    (1, 2, -3/7)
    sage: v[0] = 10; v
    (10, 2, -3/7)
    sage: v = sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_dense_v1(QQ^3, [1,2,-3])
    (1, 2, -3/7)
    sage: v[0] = 10
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    ValueError: vector is immutable; please change a copy instead (use copy())
sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse(parent,
                                                                                en-
                                                                                tries,
                                                                                de-
                                                                                gree)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: v = sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse(QQ^3, {2:5/2},
    (0, 0, 5/2)
sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse_v1 (parent,
                                                                                   tries.
                                                                                   de-
                                                                                   gree,
                                                                                   is mutable)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: v = sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse_v1(QQ^3, {2:5/2
    (0, 0, 5/2)
    sage: v.is_mutable()
    False
sage.modules.free_module_element.prepare(v, R, degree=None)
```

Converts an object describing elements of a vector into a list of entries in a common ring.

#### INPUT:

- •v a dictionary with non-negative integers as keys, or a list or other object that can be converted by the Sequence constructor
- •R a ring containing all the entries, possibly given as None
- •degree a requested size for the list when the input is a dictionary, otherwise ignored

#### **OUTPUT:**

## A pair.

The first item is a list of the values specified in the object v. If the object is a dictionary, entries are placed in the list according to the indices that were their keys in the dictionary, and the remainder of the entries are zero. The value of degree is assumed to be larger than any index provided in the dictionary and will be used as the number of entries in the returned list.

The second item returned is a ring that contains all of the entries in the list. If R is given, the entries are coerced in. Otherwise a common ring is found. For more details, see the Sequence object. When v has no elements and R is None, the ring returned is the integers.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_element import prepare
sage: prepare([1,2/3,5],None)
([1, 2/3, 5], Rational Field)
sage: prepare([1,2/3,5],RR)
([1.0000000000000, 0.666666666666667, 5.0000000000000], Real Field with 53 bits of precision)
sage: prepare({1:4, 3:-2}, ZZ, 6)
([0, 4, 0, -2, 0, 0], Integer Ring)
sage: prepare({3:1, 5:3}, QQ, 6)
([0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 3], Rational Field)
sage: prepare([1,2/3,'10',5],RR)
([1.0000000000000, 0.66666666666667, 10.00000000000, 5.00000000000], Real Field with 53 k
sage: prepare({},QQ, 0)
([], Rational Field)
sage: prepare([1,2/3,'10',5],None)
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: unable to find a common ring for all elements
```

Some objects can be converted to sequences even if they are not always thought of as sequences.

```
sage: c = CDF(2+3*I)
sage: prepare(c, None)
([2.0, 3.0], Real Double Field)
```

This checks a bug listed at Trac #10595. Without good evidence for a ring, the default is the integers.

```
sage: prepare([], None)
([], Integer Ring)
```

sage.modules.free\_module\_element.random\_vector (ring, degree=None, \*args, \*\*kwds)
Returns a vector (or module element) with random entries.

#### INPUT:

- •ring default: ZZ the base ring for the entries
- •degree a non-negative integer for the number of entries in the vector
- •sparse default: False whether to use a sparse implementation
- •args, kwds additional arguments and keywords are passed to the random\_element() method of the ring

#### **OUTPUT**:

A vector, or free module element, with degree elements from ring, chosen randomly from the ring according to the ring's random\_element() method.

**Note:** See below for examples of how random elements are generated by some common base rings.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

First, module elements over the integers. The default distribution is tightly clustered around -1, 0, 1. Uniform distributions can be specified by giving bounds, though the upper bound is never met. See sage.rings.integer\_ring.IntegerRing\_class.random\_element() for several other variants.

```
sage: random_vector(10)
(-8, 2, 0, 0, 1, -1, 2, 1, -95, -1)

sage: sorted(random_vector(20))
[-12, -6, -4, -4, -2, -2, -2, -1, -1, -1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 4, 5]

sage: random_vector(ZZ, 20, x=4)
(2, 0, 3, 0, 1, 0, 2, 0, 2, 3, 0, 3, 1, 2, 2, 2, 1, 3, 2, 3)

sage: random_vector(ZZ, 20, x=-20, y=100)
(43, 47, 89, 31, 56, -20, 23, 52, 13, 53, 49, -12, -2, 94, -1, 95, 60, 83, 28, 63)

sage: random_vector(ZZ, 20, distribution="1/n")
(0, -1, -2, 0, -1, -2, 0, 0, 27, -1, 1, 1, 0, 2, -1, 1, -1, -2, -1, 3)
```

If the ring is not specified, the default is the integers, and parameters for the random distribution may be passed without using keywords. This is a random vector with 20 entries uniformly distributed between -20 and 100.

```
sage: random_vector(20, -20, 100)
(70, 19, 98, 2, -18, 88, 36, 66, 76, 52, 82, 99, 55, -17, 82, -15, 36, 28, 79, 18)
```

Now over the rationals. Note that bounds on the numerator and denominator may be specified. See sage.rings.rational\_field.RationalField.random\_element() for documentation.

```
sage: random_vector(QQ, 10)
(0, -1, -4/3, 2, 0, -13, 2/3, 0, -4/5, -1)
sage: random_vector(QQ, 10, num_bound = 15, den_bound = 5)
(-12/5, 9/4, -13/3, -1/3, 1, 5/4, 4, 1, -15, 10/3)
```

Inexact rings may be used as well. The reals have uniform distributions, with the range (-1,1) as the default. More at: sage.rings.real\_mpfr.RealField\_class.random\_element()

```
sage: random_vector(RR, 5)
     sage: random_vector(RR, 5, min = 8, max = 14)
     (8.43260944052606, 8.34129413391087, 8.92391495103829, 11.5784799413416, 11.0973561568002)
    Any ring with a random_element () method may be used.
    sage: F = FiniteField(23)
    sage: hasattr(F, 'random_element')
    sage: random_vector(F, 10)
     (21, 6, 5, 2, 6, 2, 18, 9, 9, 7)
    The default implementation is a dense representation, equivalent to setting sparse=False.
    sage: v = random_vector(10)
    sage: v.is_sparse()
    False
    sage: w = random_vector(ZZ, 20, sparse=True)
    sage: w.is_sparse()
    True
    Inputs get checked before constructing the vector.
    sage: random_vector('junk')
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    TypeError: degree of a random vector must be an integer, not None
    sage: random_vector('stuff', 5)
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    TypeError: elements of a vector, or module element, must come from a ring, not stuff
    sage: random_vector(ZZ, -9)
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    ValueError: degree of a random vector must be non-negative, not -9
sage.modules.free_module_element.vector(arg0, arg1=None, arg2=None, sparse=None)
    Return a vector or free module element with specified entries.
    CALL FORMATS:
    This constructor can be called in several different ways. In each case, sparse=True or sparse=False can
    be supplied as an option. free_module_element() is an alias for vector().
       1.vector(object)
       2.vector(ring, object)
       3.vector(object, ring)
       4.vector(ring, degree, object)
       5.vector(ring, degree)
       6.vector(numpy_array)
    INPUT:
```

- •object a list, dictionary, or other iterable containing the entries of the vector, including any object that is palatable to the Sequence constructor
- •ring a base ring (or field) for the vector space or free module, which contains all of the elements
- •degree an integer specifying the number of entries in the vector or free module element
- •numpy\_array a NumPy array with the desired entries
- •sparse optional

In call format 4, an error is raised if the degree does not match the length of object so this call can provide some safeguards. Note however that using this format when object is a dictionary is unlikely to work properly.

#### **OUTPUT:**

An element of the vector space or free module with the given base ring and implied or specified dimension or rank, containing the specified entries and with correct degree.

In call format 5, no entries are specified, so the element is populated with all zeros.

If the sparse option is not supplied, the output will generally have a dense representation. The exception is if object is a dictionary, then the representation will be sparse.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1,2,3]); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: v = vector([1,2,3/5]); v
(1, 2, 3/5)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

All entries must *canonically* coerce to some common ring:

```
sage: v = vector([17, GF(11)(5), 19/3]); v
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: unable to find a common ring for all elements
sage: v = vector([17, GF(11)(5), 19]); v
(6, 5, 8)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 11
sage: v = vector([17, GF(11)(5), 19], QQ); v
(17, 5, 19)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: v = vector((1,2,3), QQ); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: v = vector(QQ, (1,2,3)); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: v = vector(vector([1,2,3])); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

You can also use free module element, which is the same as vector.

```
sage: free_module_element([1/3, -4/5])
(1/3, -4/5)
```

We make a vector mod 3 out of a vector over **Z**.

```
sage: vector(vector([1,2,3]), GF(3))
(1, 2, 0)
```

The degree of a vector may be specified:

```
sage: vector(QQ, 4, [1,1/2,1/3,1/4])
(1, 1/2, 1/3, 1/4)
```

But it is an error if the degree and size of the list of entries are mismatched:

```
sage: vector(QQ, 5, [1,1/2,1/3,1/4])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: incompatible degrees in vector constructor
```

Providing no entries populates the vector with zeros, but of course, you must specify the degree since it is not implied. Here we use a finite field as the base ring.

```
sage: w = vector(FiniteField(7), 4); w
(0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: w.parent()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Finite Field of size 7
```

The fastest method to construct a zero vector is to call the zero\_vector() method directly on a free module or vector space, since vector(...) must do a small amount of type checking. Almost as fast as the zero\_vector() method is the zero\_vector() constructor, which defaults to the integers.

```
sage: vector(ZZ, 5)  # works fine
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: (ZZ^5).zero_vector()  # very tiny bit faster
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: zero_vector(ZZ, 5)  # similar speed to vector(...)
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: z = zero_vector(5); z
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: z.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 5 over
the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

Here we illustrate the creation of sparse vectors by using a dictionary.

With no degree given, a dictionary of entries implicitly declares a degree by the largest index (key) present. So you can provide a terminal element (perhaps a zero?) to set the degree. But it is probably safer to just include a degree in your construction.

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, {0:1/2, 4:-6, 7:0}); v
(1/2, 0, 0, 0, -6, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v.degree()
8
sage: v.is_sparse()
True
```

```
sage: w = vector(QQ, 8, {0:1/2, 4:-6})
sage: w == v
True
```

It is an error to specify a negative degree.

```
sage: vector(RR, -4, [1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: cannot specify the degree of a vector as a negative integer (-4)
```

It is an error to create a zero vector but not provide a ring as the first argument.

```
sage: vector('junk', 20)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: first argument must be base ring of zero vector, not junk
```

And it is an error to specify an index in a dictionary that is greater than or equal to a requested degree.

```
sage: vector(ZZ, 10, {3:4, 7:-2, 10:637})
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: dictionary of entries has a key (index) exceeding the requested degree
```

Any 1 dimensional numpy array of type float or complex may be passed to vector. The result will be a vector in the appropriate dimensional vector space over the real double field or the complex double field. The data in the array must be contiguous so column-wise slices of numpy matrices will raise an exception.

```
sage: import numpy
sage: x=numpy.random.randn(10)
sage: y=vector(x)
sage: v=numpy.random.randn(10)*numpy.complex(0,1)
sage: w=vector(v)
```

If any of the arguments to vector have Python type int, long, real, or complex, they will first be coerced to the appropriate Sage objects. This fixes trac #3847.

```
sage: v = vector([int(0)]); v
(0)
sage: v[0].parent()
Integer Ring
sage: v = vector(range(10)); v
(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9)
sage: v[3].parent()
Integer Ring
sage: v = vector([float(23.4), int(2), complex(2+7*I), long(1)]); v
(23.4, 2.0, 2.0 + 7.0*I, 1.0)
sage: v[1].parent()
Complex Double Field
```

If the argument is a vector, it doesn't change the base ring. This fixes trac #6643.

```
sage: K.<sqrt3> = QuadraticField(3)
sage: u = vector(K, (1/2, sqrt3/2) )
sage: vector(u).base_ring()
Number Field in sqrt3 with defining polynomial x^2 - 3
sage: v = vector(K, (0, 1) )
sage: vector(v).base_ring()
Number Field in sqrt3 with defining polynomial x^2 - 3
```

Constructing a vector from a numpy array behaves as expected:

```
sage: import numpy
sage: a=numpy.array([1,2,3])
sage: v=vector(a); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: parent(v)
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

Complex numbers can be converted naturally to a sequence of length 2. And then to a vector.

```
sage: c = CDF(2 + 3*I)

sage: v = vector(c); v

(2.0, 3.0)
```

A generator, or other iterable, may also be supplied as input. Anything that can be converted to a Sequence is a possible input.

```
sage: type(i^2 for i in range(3))
<type 'generator'>
sage: v = vector(i^2 for i in range(3)); v
(0, 1, 4)
```

An empty list, without a ring given, will default to the integers.

```
sage: x = vector([]); x
()
sage: x.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 0 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

sage.modules.free\_module\_element.zero\_vector(arg0, arg1=None)

Returns a vector or free module element with a specified number of zeros.

#### **CALL FORMATS:**

```
1.zero_vector(degree)
```

2.zero\_vector(ring, degree)

#### INPUT:

- •degree the number of zero entries in the vector or free module element
- •ring default ZZ the base ring of the vector space or module containing the constructed zero vector

#### **OUTPUT:**

A vector or free module element with degree entries, all equal to zero and belonging to the ring if specified. If no ring is given, a free module element over ZZ is returned.

#### EXAMPLES:

A zero vector over the field of rationals.

```
sage: v = zero_vector(QQ, 5); v
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
```

#### A free module zero element.

```
sage: w = zero_vector(Integers(6), 3); w
(0, 0, 0)
sage: w.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over Ring of integers modulo 6
```

#### If no ring is given, the integers are used.

```
sage: u = zero_vector(9); u
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: u.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 9 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

#### Non-integer degrees produce an error.

```
sage: zero_vector(5.6)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Attempt to coerce non-integral RealNumber to Integer
```

#### Negative degrees also give an error.

```
sage: zero_vector(-3)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: rank (=-3) must be nonnegative
```

#### Garbage instead of a ring will be recognized as such.

```
sage: zero_vector(x^2, 5)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: first argument must be a ring
```

**CHAPTER** 

**FIVE** 

# PICKLING FOR THE OLD CDF VECTOR CLASS

#### **AUTHORS:**

• Jason Grout

#### TESTS:

```
sage: v = vector(CDF,[(1,-1), (2,pi), (3,5)])
sage: v
(1.0 - 1.0*I, 2.0 + 3.14159265359*I, 3.0 + 5.0*I)
sage: loads(dumps(v)) == v
True
```

**CHAPTER** 

SIX

# PICKLING FOR THE OLD RDF VECTOR CLASS

#### **AUTHORS:**

• Jason Grout

#### TESTS:

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, [1,2,3,4])
sage: loads(dumps(v)) == v
```

## VECTORS OVER CALLABLE SYMBOLIC RINGS

```
AUTHOR: – Jason Grout (2010)
EXAMPLES:
sage: f(r, theta, z) = (r*cos(theta), r*sin(theta), z)
sage: f.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Callable function ring with arguments (r, theta, z)
sage: f
(r, theta, z) \mid --> (r*cos(theta), r*sin(theta), z)
sage: f[0]
(r, theta, z) \mid --> r*cos(theta)
sage: f+f
(r, theta, z) \mid --> (2*r*cos(theta), 2*r*sin(theta), 2*z)
sage: 3*f
(r, theta, z) \mid --> (3*r*cos(theta), 3*r*sin(theta), 3*z)
sage: f*f # dot product
(r, theta, z) | --> r^2 * cos (theta)^2 + r^2 * sin (theta)^2 + z^2
sage: f.diff()(0,1,2) # the matrix derivative
[cos(1)
           0
                    01
[sin(1)
            0
                    01
  0
            0
                    1]
TESTS:
sage: f(u,v,w) = (2*u+v,u-w,w^2+u)
sage: loads(dumps(f)) == f
True
class sage.modules.vector_callable_symbolic_dense.Vector_callable_symbolic_dense
    Bases: sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_dense
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: type(vector([-1,0,3,pi]))
                                       # indirect doctest
    <class 'sage.modules.vector_symbolic_dense.Vector_symbolic_dense'>
    TESTS:
    Check that #11751 is fixed:
    sage: K. < x > = QQ[]
    sage: M = K^1
    sage: N = M.span([[1/x]]); N
```

```
Free module of degree 1 and rank 1 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field Echelon basis matrix:
[1/x]

sage: N([1/x]) # this used to fail prior to #11751
(1/x)

sage: N([1/x^2])

Traceback (most recent call last):
...

TypeError: element (= [1/x^2]) is not in free module

sage: L=K^2

sage: R=L.span([[x,0],[0,1/x]], check=False, already_echelonized=True)

sage: R.basis()[0][0].parent()

Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field

sage: R=L.span([[x,x^2]])

sage: R.basis()[0][0].parent()

Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
```

### SPACE OF MORPHISMS OF VECTOR SPACES (LINEAR TRANSFORMATIONS)

#### AUTHOR:

• Rob Beezer: (2011-06-29)

A VectorSpaceHomspace object represents the set of all possible homomorphisms from one vector space to another. These mappings are usually known as linear transformations.

For more information on the use of linear transformations, consult the documentation for vector space morphisms at sage.modules.vector\_space\_morphism. Also, this is an extremely thin veneer on free module homspaces (sage.modules.free\_module\_homspace) and free module morphisms (sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism) - objects which might also be useful, and places where much of the documentation resides.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Creation and basic examination is simple.

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = QQ^2
sage: H = Hom(V, W)
sage: H
Set of Morphisms (Linear Transformations) from
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field to
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: H.domain()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: H.codomain()
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

Homspaces have a few useful properties. A basis is provided by a list of matrix representations, where these matrix representatives are relative to the bases of the domain and codomain.

```
sage: K = Hom(GF(3)^2, GF(3)^2)
sage: B = K.basis()
sage: for f in B:
... print f, "\n"
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 0]
[0 0]
```

```
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 1]
[0 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 0]
[1 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 0]
[0 1]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
```

The zero and identity mappings are properties of the space. The identity mapping will only be available if the domain and codomain allow for endomorphisms (equal vector spaces with equal bases).

```
sage: H = Hom(QQ^3, QQ^3)
sage: g = H.zero()
sage: g([1, 1/2, -3])
(0, 0, 0)
sage: f = H.identity()
sage: f([1, 1/2, -3])
(1, 1/2, -3)
```

The homspace may be used with various representations of a morphism in the space to create the morphism. We demonstrate three ways to create the same linear transformation between two two-dimensional subspaces of  $QQ^3$ . The V.n notation is a shortcut to the generators of each vector space, better known as the basis elements. Note that the matrix representations are relative to the bases, which are purposely fixed when the subspaces are created ("user bases").

```
sage: U = QQ^3
sage: V = U.subspace_with_basis([U.0+U.1, U.1-U.2])
sage: W = U.subspace_with_basis([U.0, U.1+U.2])
sage: H = Hom(V, W)
```

First, with a matrix. Note that the matrix representation acts by matrix multiplication with the vector on the left. The input to the linear transformation, (3, 1, 2), is converted to the coordinate vector (3, -2), then matrix multiplication yields the vector (-3, -2), which represents the vector (-3, -2) in the codomain.

```
sage: m = matrix(QQ, [[1, 2], [3, 4]])
sage: f1 = H(m)
sage: f1
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 2]
[3 4]
Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 1 1 0]
[ 0 1 -1]
```

```
Codomain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 1]
sage: f1([3,1,2])
(-3, -2, -2)
Second, with a list of images of the domain's basis elements.
sage: img = [1*(U.0) + 2*(U.1+U.2), 3*U.0 + 4*(U.1+U.2)]
sage: f2 = H(imq)
sage: f2
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 2]
[3 4]
Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 1 1 0]
[ 0 1 -1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 1]
sage: f2([3,1,2])
(-3, -2, -2)
Third, with a linear function taking the domain to the codomain.
sage: g = lambda x: vector(QQ, [-2*x[0]+3*x[1], -2*x[0]+4*x[1], -2*x[0]+4*x[1]])
sage: f3 = H(g)
sage: f3
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[3 4]
Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 1 1 0]
[0 1 -1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 1]
sage: f3([3,1,2])
(-3, -2, -2)
The three linear transformations look the same, and are the same.
sage: f1 == f2
True
sage: f2 == f3
True
TESTS:
sage: V = QQ^2
sage: W = QQ^3
sage: H = Hom(QQ^2, QQ^3)
sage: loads(dumps(H))
```

```
Set of Morphisms (Linear Transformations) from
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field to
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: loads(dumps(H)) == H
True
class sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.VectorSpaceHomspace(X, Y, category=None,
                                                                    check=True.
                                                                    base=None)
    Bases: sage.modules.free module homspace.FreeModuleHomspace
    TESTS:
    sage: X = ZZ['x']; X.rename("X")
    sage: Y = ZZ['y']; Y.rename("Y")
    sage: class MyHomset (HomsetWithBase):
               def my_function(self, x):
                   return Y(x[0])
     . . .
               def _an_element_(self):
     . . .
                   return sage.categories.morphism.SetMorphism(self, self.my_function)
     . . .
    sage: import __main__; __main__.MyHomset = MyHomset # fakes MyHomset being defined in a Python m
    sage: H = MyHomset(X, Y, category=Monoids())
    sage: H
    Set of Morphisms from X to Y in Category of monoids
    sage: H.base()
    Integer Ring
    sage: TestSuite(H).run()
sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.is_VectorSpaceHomspace(x)
    Return True if x is a vector space homspace.
    INPUT:
    x - anything
    EXAMPLES:
    To be a vector space morphism, the domain and codomain must both be vector spaces, in other words, mod-
    ules over fields. If either set is just a module, then the Hom () constructor will build a space of free module
    morphisms.
    sage: H = Hom(QQ^3, QQ^2)
    sage: type(H)
     <class 'sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.VectorSpaceHomspace_with_category'>
    sage: sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.is_VectorSpaceHomspace(H)
    sage: K = Hom(QQ^3, ZZ^2)
    sage: type(K)
    <class 'sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace_with_category'>
    sage: sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.is_VectorSpaceHomspace(K)
    sage: L = Hom(ZZ^3, QQ^2)
    sage: type(L)
    <class 'sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace_with_category'>
    sage: sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.is_VectorSpaceHomspace(L)
```

False

sage: sage.modules.vector\_space\_homspace.is\_VectorSpaceHomspace('junk')
False



# VECTOR SPACE MORPHISMS (AKA LINEAR TRANSFORMATIONS)

#### AUTHOR:

• Rob Beezer: (2011-06-29)

A vector space morphism is a homomorphism between vector spaces, better known as a linear transformation. These are a specialization of Sage's free module homomorphisms. (A free module is like a vector space, but with scalars from a ring that may not be a field.) So references to free modules in the documentation or error messages should be understood as simply reflecting a more general situation.

#### 9.1 Creation

The constructor linear\_transformation() is designed to accept a variety of inputs that can define a linear transformation. See the documentation of the function for all the possibilities. Here we give two.

First a matrix representation. By default input matrices are understood to act on vectors placed to left of the matrix. Optionally, an input matrix can be described as acting on vectors placed to the right.

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[-1, 2, 3], [4, 2, 0]])
sage: phi = linear_transformation(A)
sage: phi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[-1  2  3]
[  4   2   0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: phi([2, -3])
(-14, -2, 6)
```

A symbolic function can be used to specify the "rule" for a linear transformation, along with explicit descriptions of the domain and codomain.

```
sage: F = Integers(13)
sage: D = F^3
sage: C = F^2
sage: x, y, z = var('x y z')
sage: f(x, y, z) = [2*x + 3*y + 5*z, x + z]
sage: rho = linear_transformation(D, C, f)
sage: f(1, 2, 3)
(23, 4)
```

```
sage: rho([1, 2, 3])
(10, 4)
```

A "vector space homspace" is the set of all linear transformations between two vector spaces. Various input can be coerced into a homspace to create a linear transformation. See sage.modules.vector\_space\_homspace for more.

```
sage: D = QQ^4
sage: C = QQ^2
sage: hom_space = Hom(D, C)
sage: images = [[1, 3], [2, -1], [4, 0], [3, 7]]
sage: zeta = hom_space(images)
sage: zeta
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[ 1     3]
[ 2 -1]
[ 4     0]
[ 3     7]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

A homomorphism may also be created via a method on the domain.

### 9.2 Properties

Many natural properties of a linear transformation can be computed. Some of these are more general methods of objects in the classes sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism and sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism.

Values are computed in a natural way, an inverse image of an element can be computed with the lift() method, when the inverse image actually exists.

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[1,2], [2,4], [3,6]])
sage: phi = linear_transformation(A)
sage: phi([1,2,0])
(5, 10)
sage: phi.lift([10, 20])
(10, 0, 0)
sage: phi.lift([100, 100])
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

```
ValueError: element is not in the image
Images and pre-images can be computed as vector spaces.
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[1,2], [2,4], [3,6]])
sage: phi = linear_transformation(A)
sage: phi.image()
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2]
sage: phi.inverse_image( (QQ^2).span([[1,2]]) )
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 3 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
sage: phi.inverse_image( (QQ^2).span([[1,1]]) )
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1
        0 -1/31
   0
         1 - 2/3
[
Injectivity and surjectivity can be checked.
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[1,2], [2,4], [3,6]])
sage: phi = linear_transformation(A)
sage: phi.is_injective()
False
sage: phi.is_surjective()
False
```

### 9.3 Restrictions and Representations

It is possible to restrict the domain and codomain of a linear transformation to make a new linear transformation. We will use those commands to replace the domain and codomain by equal vector spaces, but with alternate bases. The point here is that the matrix representation used to represent linear transformations are relative to the bases of both the domain and codomain.

```
sage: A = graphs.PetersenGraph().adjacency_matrix()
sage: V = QQ^10
sage: phi = linear_transformation(V, V, A)
sage: phi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0]
[0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0]
[1 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0]
[1 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 1]
[1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0]
[0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1]
[0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1]
[0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 0 0]
```

```
Domain: Vector space of dimension 10 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 10 over Rational Field
sage: B1 = [V.gen(i) + V.gen(i+1)  for i in range(9)] + [V.gen(9)]
sage: B2 = [V.gen(0)] + [-V.gen(i-1) + V.gen(i)  for i in range(1,10)]
sage: D = V.subspace_with_basis(B1)
sage: C = V.subspace_with_basis(B2)
sage: rho = phi.restrict_codomain(C)
sage: zeta = rho.restrict_domain(D)
sage: zeta
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[6 5 4 3 3 2 1 0 0 0]
[6 5 4 3 2 2 2 1 0 0]
[6 6 5 4 3 2 2 2 1 0]
[6 5 5 4 3 2 2 2 2 1]
[6 4 4 4 3 3 3 3 2 1]
[6 5 4 4 4 4 4 4 3 1]
[6 6 5 4 4 4 3 3 3 2]
[6 6 6 5 4 4 2 1 1 1]
[6 6 6 6 5 4 3 1 0 0]
[3 3 3 3 3 2 2 1 0 0]
Domain: Vector space of degree 10 and dimension 10 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 10 and dimension 10 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[-1 \quad 1 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0]
[0 -1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 -1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 -1 1 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 -1 1 0 0 0 0]
[ 0 0 0 0 0 -1 1 0 0
                            0.1
0
    0 0 0 0 0 -1 1 0
                            01
0 ]
    0 0 0 0
                0 0 -1 1
                            01
[ 0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   -1   1]
```

An endomorphism is a linear transformation with an equal domain and codomain, and here each needs to have the same basis. We are using a matrix that has well-behaved eigenvalues, as part of showing that these do not change as the representation changes.

```
sage: A = graphs.PetersenGraph().adjacency_matrix()
sage: V = QQ^10
sage: phi = linear_transformation(V, V, A)
sage: phi.eigenvalues()
[3, -2, -2, -2, -2, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1]
sage: B1 = [V.gen(i) + V.gen(i+1) for i in range(9)] + [V.gen(9)]
sage: C = V.subspace_with_basis(B1)
```

```
sage: zeta = phi.restrict(C)
sage: zeta
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 0 1 -1 2 -1 2 -2 2 -2]
    0 1
          0 0 0
                   1 0
                         0
                            01
    1
       0 1
             0
                0
                   0
                      1
                            01
             2 -2
                   2 -2
[ 1 -1
       2 - 1
                         3 -21
[ 2 -2 2 -1
             1 -1 1 0
                         1
                            0.1
[1 0 0 0 0 0 0
                      1 1
                            01
[ 0 1 0 0 0 1 -1 1 0
                            21
[ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 2 \ -1 \ 1 \ -1
                            2]
[0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 0 0]
[ 0 0 0 0 1 -1 2 -1 1 -1]
Domain: Vector space of degree 10 and dimension 10 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 10 and dimension 10 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1]
sage: zeta.eigenvalues()
[3, -2, -2, -2, -2, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1]
```

### 9.4 Equality

Equality of linear transformations is a bit nuanced. The equality operator == tests if two linear transformations have equal matrix representations, while we determine if two linear transformations are the same function with the .is\_equal\_function() method. Notice in this example that the function never changes, just the representations.

```
sage: f = lambda x: vector(QQ, [x[1], x[0]+x[1], x[0]])
sage: H = Hom(QQ^2, QQ^3)
sage: phi = H(f)

sage: rho = linear_transformation(QQ^2, QQ^3, matrix(QQ,2, 3, [[0,1,1], [1,1,0]]))
sage: phi == rho
True
```

9.4. Equality 129

```
sage: U = (QQ^2).subspace_with_basis([[1, 2], [-3, 1]])
sage: V = (QQ^3).subspace_with_basis([[0, 1, 0], [2, 3, 1], [-1, 1, 6]])
sage: K = Hom(U, V)
sage: zeta = K(f)
sage: zeta == phi
False
sage: zeta.is_equal_function(phi)
sage: zeta.is_equal_function(rho)
True
TESTS:
sage: V = 00^2
sage: H = Hom(V, V)
sage: f = H([V.1, -2*V.0])
sage: loads(dumps(f))
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[ 0 1]
[-2 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: loads(dumps(f)) == f
True
```

 ${\bf class} \; {\tt sage.modules.vector\_space\_morphism.VectorSpaceMorphism} \; ({\it homspace}, A) \\$ 

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism

Create a linear transformation, a morphism between vector spaces.

#### INPUT:

- •homspace a homspace (of vector spaces) to serve as a parent for the linear transformation and a home for the domain and codomain of the morphism
- •A a matrix representing the linear transformation, which will act on vectors placed to the left of the matrix

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Nominally, we require a homspace to hold the domain and codomain and a matrix representation of the morphism (linear transformation).

```
sage: from sage.modules.vector_space_homspace import VectorSpaceHomspace
sage: from sage.modules.vector_space_morphism import VectorSpaceMorphism
sage: H = VectorSpaceHomspace(QQ^3, QQ^2)
sage: A = matrix(QQ, 3, 2, range(6))
sage: zeta = VectorSpaceMorphism(H, A)
sage: zeta
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 1]
[2 3]
[4 5]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

See the constructor, sage.modules.vector\_space\_morphism.linear\_transformation() for another way to create linear transformations.

The .hom() method of a vector space will create a vector space morphism.

```
sage: V = QQ^3; W = V.subspace_with_basis([[1,2,3], [-1,2,5/3], [0,1,-1]])
sage: phi = V.hom(matrix(QQ, 3, range(9)), codomain=W) # indirect doctest
sage: type(phi)
<class 'sage.modules.vector_space_morphism.VectorSpaceMorphism'>
```

A matrix may be coerced into a vector space homspace to create a vector space morphism.

```
sage: from sage.modules.vector_space_homspace import VectorSpaceHomspace
sage: H = VectorSpaceHomspace(QQ^3, QQ^2)
sage: A = matrix(QQ, 3, 2, range(6))
sage: rho = H(A) # indirect doctest
sage: type(rho)
<class 'sage.modules.vector_space_morphism.VectorSpaceMorphism'>
```

#### is\_invertible()

Determines if the vector space morphism has an inverse.

#### OUTPUT

True if the vector space morphism is invertible, otherwise False.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

If the dimension of the domain does not match the dimension of the codomain, then the morphism cannot be invertible.

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: U = V.subspace_with_basis([V.0 + V.1, 2*V.1 + 3*V.2])
sage: phi = V.hom([U.0, U.0 + U.1, U.0 - U.1], U)
sage: phi.is_invertible()
False
```

An invertible linear transformation.

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ, 3, [[-3, 5, -5], [4, -7, 7], [6, -8, 10]])
sage: A.determinant()
2
sage: H = Hom(QQ^3, QQ^3)
sage: rho = H(A)
sage: rho.is_invertible()
```

A non-invertible linear transformation, an endomorphism of a vector space over a finite field.

```
sage: F.<a> = GF(11^2)
sage: A = matrix(F, [[6*a + 3,  8*a + 2, 10*a + 3],
...  [2*a + 7,  4*a + 3, 2*a + 3],
...  [9*a + 2, 10*a + 10, 3*a + 3]])
sage: A.nullity()
1
sage: E = End(F^3)
sage: zeta = E(A)
sage: zeta.is_invertible()
False
```

sage.modules.vector\_space\_morphism.is\_VectorSpaceMorphism(x)

Returns True if x is a vector space morphism (a linear transformation).

#### INPUT:

x - anything

9.4. Equality 131

#### **OUTPUT:**

True only if x is an instance of a vector space morphism, which are also known as linear transformations.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^2; f = V.hom([V.1,-2*V.0])
sage: sage.modules.vector_space_morphism.is_VectorSpaceMorphism(f)
True
sage: sage.modules.vector_space_morphism.is_VectorSpaceMorphism('junk')
False
```

```
sage.modules.vector_space_morphism.linear_transformation(arg0, arg1=None, arg2=None, side='left')
```

Create a linear transformation from a variety of possible inputs.

#### FORMATS:

In the following, D and C are vector spaces over the same field that are the domain and codomain (respectively) of the linear transformation.

side is a keyword that is either 'left' or 'right'. When a matrix is used to specify a linear transformation, as in the first two call formats below, you may specify if the function is given by matrix multiplication with the vector on the left, or the vector on the right. The default is 'left'. Internally representations are always carried as the 'left' version, and the default text representation is this version. However, the matrix representation may be obtained as either version, no matter how it is created.

```
•linear transformation(A, side='left')
```

Where A is a matrix. The domain and codomain are inferred from the dimension of the matrix and the base ring of the matrix. The base ring must be a field, or have its fraction field implemented in Sage.

```
•linear_transformation(D, C, A, side='left')
```

A is a matrix that behaves as above. However, now the domain and codomain are given explicitly. The matrix is checked for compatibility with the domain and codomain. Additionally, the domain and codomain may be supplied with alternate ("user") bases and the matrix is interpreted as being a representation relative to those bases.

```
•linear_transformation(D, C, f)
```

f is any function that can be applied to the basis elements of the domain and that produces elements of the codomain. The linear transformation returned is the unique linear transformation that extends this mapping on the basis elements. f may come from a function defined by a Python def statement, or may be defined as a lambda function.

Alternatively, f may be specified by a callable symbolic function, see the examples below for a demonstration.

```
•linear_transformation(D, C, images)
```

images is a list, or tuple, of codomain elements, equal in number to the size of the basis of the domain. Each basis element of the domain is mapped to the corresponding element of the images list, and the linear transformation returned is the unique linear transformation that extends this mapping.

#### **OUTPUT:**

A linear transformation described by the input. This is a "vector space morphism", an object of the class sage.modules.vector\_space\_morphism.

#### EXAMPLES:

We can define a linear transformation with just a matrix, understood to act on a vector placed on one side or the other. The field for the vector spaces used as domain and codomain is obtained from the base ring of the matrix, possibly promoting to a fraction field.

```
sage: A = matrix(ZZ, [[1, -1, 4], [2, 0, 5]])
sage: phi = linear_transformation(A)
sage: phi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[ 1 -1 4]
[ 2 0 5]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: phi([1/2, 5])
(21/2, -1/2, 27)
sage: B = matrix(Integers(7), [[1, 2, 1], [3, 5, 6]])
sage: rho = linear_transformation(B, side='right')
sage: rho
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[2 5]
[1 6]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Ring of integers modulo 7
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Ring of integers modulo 7
sage: rho([2, 4, 6])
(2, 6)
```

We can define a linear transformation with a matrix, while explicitly giving the domain and codomain. Matrix entries will be coerced into the common field of scalars for the vector spaces.

```
sage: D = QQ^3
sage: C = QQ^2
sage: A = matrix([[1, 7], [2, -1], [0, 5]])
sage: A.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 3 by 2 dense matrices over Integer Ring
sage: zeta = linear_transformation(D, C, A)
sage: zeta.matrix().parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 3 by 2 dense matrices over Rational Field
sage: zeta
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[ 1  7]
[ 2 -1]
[ 0  5]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

Matrix representations are relative to the bases for the domain and codomain.

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1, -1])
sage: v = vector(QQ, [2, 3])
sage: D = (QQ^2).subspace_with_basis([u, v])
sage: x = vector(QQ, [2, 1])
sage: y = vector(QQ, [-1, 4])
sage: C = (QQ^2).subspace_with_basis([x, y])
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[2, 5], [3, 7]])
sage: psi = linear_transformation(D, C, A)
sage: psi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[2 5]
[3 7]
```

9.4. Equality 133

```
Domain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 1 -1]
[ 2    3]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 2    1]
[-1    4]
sage: psi(u) == 2*x + 5*y
True
sage: psi(v) == 3*x + 7*y
True
```

Functions that act on the domain may be used to compute images of the domain's basis elements, and this mapping can be extended to a unique linear transformation. The function may be a Python function (via def or lambda) or a Sage symbolic function.

```
sage: def q(x):
        return vector(QQ, [2*x[0]+x[2], 5*x[1]])
. . .
sage: phi = linear_transformation(QQ^3, QQ^2, g)
sage: phi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[2 0]
[0 5]
[1 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: f = lambda x: vector(QQ, [2*x[0]+x[2], 5*x[1]])
sage: rho = linear_transformation(QQ^3, QQ^2, f)
sage: rho
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[2 0]
[0 5]
[1 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: x, y, z = var('x y z')
sage: h(x, y, z) = [2*x + z, 5*y]
sage: zeta = linear_transformation(QQ^3, QQ^2, h)
sage: zeta
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[2 0]
[0 5]
[1 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: phi == rho
True
sage: rho == zeta
True
```

We create a linear transformation relative to non-standard bases, and capture its representation relative to standard bases. With this, we can build functions that create the same linear transformation relative to the nonstandard bases.

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1, -1])
sage: v = vector(QQ, [2, 3])
sage: D = (QQ^2).subspace_with_basis([u, v])
sage: x = vector(QQ, [2, 1])
sage: y = vector(QQ, [-1, 4])
sage: C = (QQ^2).subspace_with_basis([x, y])
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[2, 5], [3, 7]])
sage: psi = linear_transformation(D, C, A)
sage: rho = psi.restrict_codomain(QQ^2).restrict_domain(QQ^2)
sage: rho.matrix()
[-4/5 97/5]
[ 1/5 -13/5]
sage: f = lambda x: vector(QQ, [(-4/5)*x[0] + (1/5)*x[1], (97/5)*x[0] + (-13/5)*x[1]])
sage: psi = linear_transformation(D, C, f)
sage: psi.matrix()
[2 5]
[3 7]
sage: s, t = var('s t')
sage: h(s, t) = [(-4/5)*s + (1/5)*t, (97/5)*s + (-13/5)*t]
sage: zeta = linear_transformation(D, C, h)
sage: zeta.matrix()
[2 5]
[3 7]
Finally, we can give an explicit list of images for the basis elements of the domain.
sage: x = polygen(QQ)
sage: F. < a > = NumberField(x^3+x+1)
sage: u = vector(F, [1, a, a^2])
sage: v = vector(F, [a, a^2, 2])
sage: w = u + v
sage: D = F^3
sage: C = F^3
sage: rho = linear_transformation(D, C, [u, v, w])
sage: rho.matrix()
                     a^2]
      1 a
             a^2
                     21
      а
[a + 1 a^2 + a a^2 + 2]
sage: C = (F^3).subspace_with_basis([u, v])
sage: D = (F^3).subspace_with_basis([u, v])
sage: psi = linear_transformation(C, D, [u+v, u-v])
sage: psi.matrix()
[ 1 1]
[1 -1]
TESTS:
We test some bad inputs. First, the wrong things in the wrong places.
sage: linear_transformation('junk')
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: first argument must be a matrix or a vector space, not junk
sage: linear_transformation(QQ^2, QQ^3, 'stuff')
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

9.4. Equality 135

```
TypeError: third argument must be a matrix, function, or list of images, not stuff
sage: linear_transformation(QQ^2, 'garbage')
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: if first argument is a vector space, then second argument must be a vector space, not
sage: linear_transformation(QQ^2, Integers(7)^2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: vector spaces must have the same field of scalars, not Rational Field and Ring of int
Matrices must be over a field (or a ring that can be promoted to a field), and of the right size.
sage: linear_transformation(matrix(Integers(6), [[2, 3], [4, 5]]))
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: matrix must have entries from a field, or a ring with a fraction field, not Ring of i
sage: A = matrix(QQ, 3, 4, range(12))
sage: linear_transformation(QQ^4, QQ^4, A)
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: domain dimension is incompatible with matrix size
sage: linear_transformation(QQ^3, QQ^3, A, side='right')
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: domain dimension is incompatible with matrix size
sage: linear_transformation(QQ^3, QQ^3, A)
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: codomain dimension is incompatible with matrix size
sage: linear_transformation(QQ^4, QQ^4, A, side='right')
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: codomain dimension is incompatible with matrix size
Lists of images can be of the wrong number, or not really elements of the codomain.
sage: linear_transformation(QQ^3, QQ^2, [vector(QQ, [1,2])])
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: number of images should equal the size of the domain's basis (=3), not 1
sage: C = (QQ^2).subspace_with_basis([vector(QQ, [1,1])])
sage: linear_transformation(QQ^1, C, [vector(QQ, [1,2])])
Traceback (most recent call last):
ArithmeticError: some proposed image is not in the codomain, because
element (= [1, 2]) is not in free module
Functions may not apply properly to domain elements, or return values outside the codomain.
sage: f = lambda x: vector(QQ, [x[0], x[4]])
sage: linear_transformation(QQ^3, QQ^2, f)
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

```
ValueError: function cannot be applied properly to some basis element because
index out of range
sage: f = lambda x: vector(QQ, [x[0], x[1]])
sage: C = (QQ^2).span([vector(QQ, [1, 1])])
sage: linear_transformation(QQ^2, C, f)
Traceback (most recent call last):
ArithmeticError: some image of the function is not in the codomain, because
element (= [1, 0]) is not in free module
A Sage symbolic function can come in a variety of forms that are not representative of a linear transformation.
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: f(x, y) = [y, x, y]
sage: linear_transformation(QQ^3, QQ^3, f)
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: symbolic function has the wrong number of inputs for domain
sage: linear_transformation(QQ^2, QQ^2, f)
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: symbolic function has the wrong number of outputs for codomain
sage: x, y = var('x y')
sage: f(x, y) = [y, x*y]
sage: linear_transformation(QQ^2, QQ^2, f)
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: symbolic function must be linear in all the inputs:
unable to convert y to a rational
sage: x, y = var('x y')
sage: f(x, y) = [x, 2*y]
sage: C = (QQ^2).span([vector(QQ, [1, 1])])
sage: linear_transformation(QQ^2, C, f)
Traceback (most recent call last):
ArithmeticError: some image of the function is not in the codomain, because
element (= [1, 0]) is not in free module
```

9.4. Equality 137



## HOMSPACES BETWEEN FREE MODULES

```
EXAMPLES: We create \text{End}(\mathbf{Z}^2) and compute a basis.
sage: M = FreeModule(IntegerRing(),2)
sage: E = End(M)
sage: B = E.basis()
sage: len(B)
sage: B[0]
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[0 0]
Domain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
We create \text{Hom}(\mathbf{Z}^3, \mathbf{Z}^2) and compute a basis.
sage: V3 = FreeModule(IntegerRing(),3)
sage: V2 = FreeModule(IntegerRing(),2)
sage: H = Hom(V3, V2)
sage: H
Set of Morphisms from Ambient free module of rank 3
over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring to
Ambient free module of rank 2
over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
in Category of modules with basis over Integer Ring
sage: B = H.basis()
sage: len(B)
sage: B[0]
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[1 0]
[0 0]
[0 0]...
TESTS:
sage: H = Hom(QQ^2, QQ^1)
sage: loads(dumps(H)) == H
True
```

See trac 5886:

```
sage: V = (ZZ^2).span_of_basis([[1,2],[3,4]])
sage: V.hom([V.0, V.1])
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[1 0]
[0 1]...
class sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace(X, Y, category=None,
                                                                  check=True, base=None)
    Bases: \verb|sage.categories.homset.HomsetWithBase| \\
    TESTS:
    sage: X = ZZ['x']; X.rename("X")
    sage: Y = ZZ['y']; Y.rename("Y")
    sage: class MyHomset(HomsetWithBase):
               def my_function(self, x):
                   return Y(x[0])
               def _an_element_(self):
     . . .
                   return sage.categories.morphism.SetMorphism(self, self.my_function)
     . . .
     . . .
    sage: import __main__; __main__.MyHomset = MyHomset # fakes MyHomset being defined in a Python n
    sage: H = MyHomset(X, Y, category=Monoids())
    sage: H
    Set of Morphisms from X to Y in Category of monoids
    sage: H.base()
    Integer Ring
    sage: TestSuite(H).run()
    basis()
         Return a basis for this space of free module homomorphisms.
         OUTPUT:
            tuple
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: H = Hom(ZZ^2, ZZ^1)
         sage: H.basis()
         (Free module morphism defined by the matrix
         Domain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
         Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 1 over the principal ideal domain ..., Free module mon
         [1]
         Domain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
         Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 1 over the principal ideal domain ...)
    identity()
         Return identity morphism in an endomorphism ring.
         EXAMPLE:
         sage: V=FreeModule(ZZ,5)
         sage: H=V.Hom(V)
         sage: H.identity()
         Free module morphism defined by the matrix
         [1 0 0 0 0]
         [0 1 0 0 0]
         [0 0 1 0 0]
```

```
[0 0 0 0 1]
         Domain: Ambient free module of rank 5 over the principal ideal domain ...
         Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 5 over the principal ideal domain ...
    zero()
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: E = ZZ^2
         sage: F = ZZ^3
         sage: H = Hom(E, F)
         sage: f = H.zero()
         sage: f
         Free module morphism defined by the matrix
         [0 0 0]
         [0 0 0]
         Domain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
         Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
         sage: f(E.an_element())
         (0, 0, 0)
         sage: f(E.an_element()) == F.zero()
         True
         TESTS:
         We check that H.zero() is picklable:
         sage: loads(dumps(f.parent().zero()))
         Free module morphism defined by the matrix
         [0 0 0]
         [0 0 0]
         Domain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
         Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage.modules.free_module_homspace.is_FreeModuleHomspace(x)
    Return True if x is a free module homspace.
    EXAMPLES:
    Notice that every vector space is a free module, but when we construct a set of morphisms between two vector
```

[0 0 0 1 0]

Notice that every vector space is a free module, but when we construct a set of morphisms between two vector spaces, it is a VectorSpaceHomspace, which qualifies as a FreeModuleHomspace, since the former is special case of the latter.

sage:  $H = Hom(ZZ^3, ZZ^2)$  sage:  $type(H) < class 'sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace_with_categories age: sage.modules.free_module homspace.is FreeModuleHomspace(H) True$ 

sage:  $K = Hom(QQ^3, ZZ^2)$  sage:  $type(K) < class 'sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace_with_cate sage: sage.modules.free_module_homspace.is_FreeModuleHomspace(K) True$ 

sage:  $L = Hom(ZZ^3, QQ^2)$  sage:  $type(L) < class 'sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace_with_categories sage: sage.modules.free_module_homspace.is_FreeModuleHomspace(L) True$ 

sage:  $P = Hom(QQ^3, QQ^2)$  sage:  $type(P) < class 'sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.VectorSpaceHomspace_with_cates sage: sage.modules.free_module_homspace.is_FreeModuleHomspace(P) True$ 

sage: sage.modules.free\_module\_homspace.is\_FreeModuleHomspace('junk') False

# **MORPHISMS OF FREE MODULES**

#### **AUTHORS:**

- · William Stein: initial version
- Miguel Marco (2010-06-19): added eigenvalues, eigenvectors and minpoly functions

# TESTS:

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; f = V.hom([V.1, -2*V.0])
sage: loads(dumps(f))
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[-2 \ 0]
Domain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
sage: loads(dumps(f)) == f
True
class sage.modules.free module morphism.FreeModuleMorphism (parent, A)
    Bases: sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism
    INPUT:
        •parent - a homspace in a (sub) category of free modules
        •A - matrix
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: V = ZZ^3; W = span([[1,2,3],[-1,2,8]], ZZ)
    sage: phi = V.hom(matrix(ZZ,3,[1..9]))
```

<class 'sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism'>

# change\_ring(R)

sage: type(phi)

Change the ring over which this morphism is defined. This changes the ring of the domain, codomain, and underlying matrix.

```
sage: V0 = span([[0,0,1],[0,2,0]],ZZ); V1 = span([[1/2,0],[0,2]],ZZ); W = span([[1,0],[0,6]]
sage: h = V0.hom([-3*V1.0-3*V1.1, -3*V1.0-3*V1.1])
sage: h.base_ring()
Integer Ring
sage: h
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[-3 -3]
```

```
[-3 -3]...
sage: h.change_ring(QQ).base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: f = h.change_ring(QQ); f
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[-3 -3]
[-3 -3]
Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
sage: f = h.change_ring(GF(7)); f
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[4 4]
Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
```

# eigenvalues (extend=True)

Returns a list with the eigenvalues of the endomorphism of vector spaces.

# INPUT:

•extend - boolean (default: True) decides if base field extensions should be considered or not.

# **EXAMPLES:**

We compute the eigenvalues of an endomorphism of  $\mathbf{Q}^3$ :

```
sage: V=QQ^3
sage: H=V.endomorphism_ring()([[1,-1,0],[-1,1,1],[0,3,1]])
sage: H.eigenvalues()
[3, 1, -1]
```

Note the effect of the extend option:

```
sage: V=QQ^2
sage: H=V.endomorphism_ring()([[0,-1],[1,0]])
sage: H.eigenvalues()
[-1*I, 1*I]
sage: H.eigenvalues(extend=False)
[]
```

# eigenvectors (extend=True)

Computes the subspace of eigenvectors of a given eigenvalue.

# INPUT:

•extend - boolean (default: True) decides if base field extensions should be considered or not.

## **OUTPUT:**

A sequence of tuples. Each tuple contains an eigenvalue, a sequence with a basis of the corresponding subspace of eigenvectors, and the algebraic multiplicity of the eigenvalue.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V=(QQ^4).subspace([[0,2,1,4],[1,2,5,0],[1,1,1,1]])
sage: H = (V.Hom(V)) (matrix(QQ, [[0,1,0], [-1,0,0], [0,0,3]]))
sage: H.eigenvectors()
[(3, [
(0, 0, 1, -6/7)
], 1), (-1*I, [
(1, 1*I, 0, -0.571428571428572? + 2.428571428571429?*I)
], 1), (1*I, [
(1, -1*I, 0, -0.571428571428572? - 2.428571428571429?*I)
], 1)]
sage: H.eigenvectors(extend=False)
[(3, [
(0, 0, 1, -6/7)
], 1)]
sage: H1=(V.Hom(V)) (matrix(QQ, [[2,1,0],[0,2,0],[0,0,3]]))
sage: H1.eigenvectors()
[(3, [
(0, 0, 1, -6/7)
], 1), (2, [
(0, 1, 0, 17/7)
], 2)]
sage: H1.eigenvectors(extend=False)
[(3, [
(0, 0, 1, -6/7)
], 1), (2, [
(0, 1, 0, 17/7)
], 2)]
```

# ${\tt inverse\_image}\,(V)$

Given a submodule V of the codomain of self, return the inverse image of V under self, i.e., the biggest submodule of the domain of self that maps into V.

# **EXAMPLES:**

We test computing inverse images over a field:

We test computing inverse images between two spaces embedded in different ambient spaces.:

```
sage: V0 = span([[0,0,1],[0,2,0]],ZZ); V1 = span([[1/2,0],[0,2]],ZZ); W = span([[1,0],[0,6]])
sage: h = V0.hom([-3*V1.0-3*V1.1, -3*V1.0-3*V1.1])
sage: h.inverse_image(W)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[0 2 1]
[0 0 2]
sage: h(h.inverse_image(W)).is_submodule(W)
sage: h(h.inverse_image(W)).index_in(W)
+Infinity
sage: h(h.inverse_image(W))
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 3 12]
We test computing inverse images over the integers:
sage: V = QQ^3; W = V.span_of_basis([[2,2,3],[-1,2,5/3]], ZZ)
sage: phi = W.hom([W.0, W.0-W.1])
sage: Z = W.span([2*W.1]); Z
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
       -4 -10/31
   2
sage: Y = phi.inverse_image(Z); Y
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 6 0 8/3]
sage: phi(Y) == Z
True
```

# lift(x)

Given an element of the image, return an element of the codomain that maps onto it.

Note that lift and preimage\_representative are equivalent names for this method, with the latter suggesting that the return value is a coset representative of the domain modulo the kernel of the morphism.

```
sage: X = QQ * *2
sage: V = X.span([[2, 0], [0, 8]], ZZ)
sage: W = (QQ * *1).span([[1/12]], ZZ)
sage: f = V.hom([W([1/3]), W([1/2])], W)
sage: f.lift([1/3])
(8, -16)
sage: f.lift([1/2])
(12, -24)
sage: f.lift([1/6])
(4, -8)
sage: f.lift([1/12])
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: element is not in the image
sage: f.lift([1/24])
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: element (= [1/24]) is not in free module
```

```
This works for vector spaces, too:
    sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(3), 2)
    sage: W = VectorSpace(GF(3), 3)
    sage: f = V.hom([W.1, W.1 - W.0])
    sage: f.lift(W.1)
    (1, 0)
    sage: f.lift(W.2)
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    ValueError: element is not in the image
    sage: w = W((17, -2, 0))
    sage: f(f.lift(w)) == w
    True
    This example illustrates the use of the preimage_representative as an equivalent name for this
    method.
    sage: V = ZZ^3
    sage: W = ZZ^2
    sage: w = vector(ZZ, [1,2])
    sage: f = V.hom([w, w, w], W)
    sage: f.preimage_representative(vector(ZZ, [10, 20]))
    (0, 0, 10)
minimal_polynomial(var='x')
    Computes the minimal polynomial.
    minpoly() and minimal_polynomial() are the same method.
    INPUT:
       •var - string (default: 'x') a variable name
    OUTPUT:
    polynomial in var - the minimal polynomial of the endomorphism.
    EXAMPLES:
    Compute the minimal polynomial, and check it.
    sage: V=GF(7)^3
    sage: H=V.Hom(V)([[0,1,2],[-1,0,3],[2,4,1]])
    Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
    [0 1 2]
    [6 0 3]
    [2 4 1]
    Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
    Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
    sage: H.minpoly()
    x^3 + 6*x^2 + 6*x + 1
    sage: H.minimal_polynomial()
    x^3 + 6*x^2 + 6*x + 1
    sage: H^3 + (H^2) *6 + H*6 + 1
    Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
```

[0 0 0] [0 0 0]

```
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7 Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
```

**minpoly** (var='x') Computes the minimal polynomial.

minpoly() and minimal\_polynomial() are the same method.

#### INPUT:

```
•var - string (default: 'x') a variable name
```

#### OUTPUT:

polynomial in var - the minimal polynomial of the endomorphism.

## **EXAMPLES:**

Compute the minimal polynomial, and check it.

```
sage: V=GF(7)^3
sage: H=V.Hom(V)([[0,1,2],[-1,0,3],[2,4,1]])
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 1 2]
[6 0 3]
[2 4 1]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
sage: H.minpoly()
x^3 + 6*x^2 + 6*x + 1
sage: H.minimal_polynomial()
x^3 + 6*x^2 + 6*x + 1
sage: H^3 + (H^2) *6 + H*6 + 1
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
```

#### preimage\_representative(x)

Given an element of the image, return an element of the codomain that maps onto it.

Note that lift and preimage\_representative are equivalent names for this method, with the latter suggesting that the return value is a coset representative of the domain modulo the kernel of the morphism.

```
sage: X = QQ**2
sage: V = X.span([[2, 0], [0, 8]], ZZ)
sage: W = (QQ**1).span([[1/12]], ZZ)
sage: f = V.hom([W([1/3]), W([1/2])], W)
sage: f.lift([1/3])
(8, -16)
sage: f.lift([1/2])
(12, -24)
sage: f.lift([1/6])
```

```
(4, -8)
         sage: f.lift([1/12])
         Traceback (most recent call last):
         ValueError: element is not in the image
         sage: f.lift([1/24])
         Traceback (most recent call last):
         TypeError: element (= [1/24]) is not in free module
         This works for vector spaces, too:
         sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(3), 2)
         sage: W = VectorSpace(GF(3), 3)
         sage: f = V.hom([W.1, W.1 - W.0])
         sage: f.lift(W.1)
         (1, 0)
         sage: f.lift(W.2)
         Traceback (most recent call last):
         ValueError: element is not in the image
         sage: w = W((17, -2, 0))
         sage: f(f.lift(w)) == w
         True
         This example illustrates the use of the preimage_representative as an equivalent name for this
         method.
         sage: V = ZZ^3
         sage: W = ZZ^2
         sage: w = vector(ZZ, [1,2])
         sage: f = V.hom([w, w, w], W)
         sage: f.preimage_representative(vector(ZZ, [10, 20]))
         (0, 0, 10)
sage.modules.free_module_morphism.is_FreeModuleMorphism(x)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: V = ZZ^2; f = V.hom([V.1, -2*V.0])
    sage: sage.modules.free_module_morphism.is_FreeModuleMorphism(f)
    sage: sage.modules.free_module_morphism.is_FreeModuleMorphism(0)
    False
```

# MORPHISMS DEFINED BY A MATRIX

A matrix morphism is a morphism that is defined by multiplication by a matrix. Elements of domain must either have a method vector () that returns a vector that the defining matrix can hit from the left, or be coercible into vector space of appropriate dimension.

# **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: from sage.modules.matrix_morphism import MatrixMorphism, is_MatrixMorphism
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: T = End(V)
sage: M = MatrixSpace(QQ,3)
sage: I = M.identity_matrix()
sage: m = MatrixMorphism(T, I); m
Morphism defined by the matrix
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
sage: is_MatrixMorphism(m)
True
sage: m.charpoly('x')
x^3 - 3*x^2 + 3*x - 1
sage: m.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: m.det()
sage: m.fcp('x')
(x - 1)^3
sage: m.matrix()
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
sage: m.rank()
sage: m.trace()
```

# AUTHOR:

- · William Stein: initial versions
- David Joyner (2005-12-17): added examples
- William Stein (2005-01-07): added \_\_reduce\_\_
- Craig Citro (2008-03-18): refactored MatrixMorphism class
- Rob Beezer (2011-07-15): additional methods, bug fixes, documentation

```
class sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism(parent, A)
    Bases: sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract
    A morphism defined by a matrix.
    INPUT:
        •parent - a homspace
        •A - matrix or a MatrixMorphism_abstract instance
    is_injective()
         Tell whether self is injective.
         EXAMPLE:
         sage: V1 = QQ^2
         sage: V2 = QQ^3
         sage: phi = V1.hom(Matrix([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]]),V2)
         sage: phi.is_injective()
         sage: psi = V2.hom(Matrix([[1,2],[3,4],[5,6]]),V1)
         sage: psi.is_injective()
         False
         AUTHOR:
         - Simon King (2010-05)
    is_surjective()
         Tell whether self is surjective.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: V1 = 00^2
         sage: V2 = QQ^3
         sage: phi = V1.hom(Matrix([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]]), V2)
         sage: phi.is_surjective()
         False
         sage: psi = V2.hom(Matrix([[1,2],[3,4],[5,6]]), V1)
         sage: psi.is_surjective()
         True
         An example over a PID that is not Z.
         sage: R = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x')
         sage: A = R^2
         sage: B = R^2
         sage: H = A.hom([B([x^2-1, 1]), B([x^2, 1])])
         sage: H.image()
         Free module of degree 2 and rank 2 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
         Echelon basis matrix:
         [ 1 0]
         [0 -1]
         sage: H.is_surjective()
         True
         This tests if Trac #11552 is fixed.
         sage: V = ZZ^2
         sage: m = matrix(ZZ, [[1,2],[0,2]])
         sage: phi = V.hom(m, V)
         sage: phi.lift(vector(ZZ, [0, 1]))
         Traceback (most recent call last):
```

```
ValueError: element is not in the image
          sage: phi.is_surjective()
          False
          AUTHORS:
             •Simon King (2010-05)
             •Rob Beezer (2011-06-28)
     matrix (side='left')
          Return a matrix that defines this morphism.
          INPUT:
             •side - default:'left' - the side of the matrix where a vector is placed to effect the morphism
              (function).
          OUTPUT:
          A matrix which represents the morphism, relative to bases for the domain and codomain. If the modules
          are provided with user bases, then the representation is relative to these bases.
          Internally, Sage represents a matrix morphism with the matrix multiplying a row vector placed to the left
          of the matrix. If the option side='right' is used, then a matrix is returned that acts on a vector to
          the right of the matrix. These two matrices are just transposes of each other and the difference is just a
          preference for the style of representation.
          EXAMPLES:
          sage: V = ZZ^2; W = ZZ^3
          sage: m = column_matrix([3*V.0 - 5*V.1, 4*V.0 + 2*V.1, V.0 + V.1])
          sage: phi = V.hom(m, W)
          sage: phi.matrix()
          [ 3 4 1]
          [-5 \ 2 \ 1]
          sage: phi.matrix(side='right')
          [ 3 -5]
          [42]
          [ 1 1]
          TESTS:
          sage: V = ZZ^2
          sage: phi = V.hom([3*V.0, 2*V.1])
          sage: phi.matrix(side='junk')
          Traceback (most recent call last):
          ValueError: side must be 'left' or 'right', not junk
class sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract(parent)
     Bases: sage.categories.morphism.Morphism
     INPUT:
         •parent - a homspace
         •A - matrix
```

```
sage: from sage.modules.matrix_morphism import MatrixMorphism
sage: T = End(ZZ^3)
sage: M = MatrixSpace(ZZ,3)
sage: I = M.identity_matrix()
sage: A = MatrixMorphism(T, I)
sage: loads(A.dumps()) == A
True
```

## base\_ring()

Return the base ring of self, that is, the ring over which self is given by a matrix.

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism((ZZ**2).endomorphism_ring(), Matrix(ZZ,2,| Integer Ring
```

# characteristic\_polynomial(var='x')

Return the characteristic polynomial of this endomorphism.

characteristic\_polynomial and char\_poly are the same method.

## INPUT:

var – variable

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.characteristic_polynomial()
x^2 - 3*x + 2
sage: phi.charpoly()
x^2 - 3*x + 2
sage: phi.matrix().charpoly()
x^2 - 3*x + 2
sage: phi.charpoly('T')
T^2 - 3*T + 2
```

# charpoly (var='x')

Return the characteristic polynomial of this endomorphism.

characteristic\_polynomial and char\_poly are the same method.

# INPUT:

• var – variable

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.characteristic_polynomial()
x^2 - 3*x + 2
sage: phi.charpoly()
x^2 - 3*x + 2
sage: phi.matrix().charpoly()
x^2 - 3*x + 2
sage: phi.charpoly('T')
T^2 - 3*T + 2
```

# decomposition (\*args, \*\*kwds)

Return decomposition of this endomorphism, i.e., sequence of subspaces obtained by finding invariant subspaces of self.

See the documentation for self.matrix().decomposition for more details. All inputs to this function are passed onto the matrix one.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.decomposition()
[
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[0 1],
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1 -1]
]
```

## det()

Return the determinant of this endomorphism.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.det()
2
```

# fcp (var='x')

Return the factorization of the characteristic polynomial.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.fcp()
(x - 2) * (x - 1)
sage: phi.fcp('T')
(T - 2) * (T - 1)
```

# image()

Compute the image of this morphism.

# **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,3)
sage: phi = V.Hom(V)(matrix(QQ, 3, range(9)))
sage: phi.image()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]
sage: hom(GF(7)^3, GF(7)^2, zero_matrix(GF(7), 3, 2)).image()
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 0 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[]
```

Compute the image of the identity map on a ZZ-submodule:

```
sage: V = (ZZ^2).span([[1,2],[3,4]])
sage: phi = V.Hom(V)(identity_matrix(ZZ,2))
sage: phi(V.0) == V.0
True
sage: phi(V.1) == V.1
True
sage: phi.image()
```

```
Free module of degree 2 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 2]
sage: phi.image() == V
True
```

# inverse()

Returns the inverse of this matrix morphism, if the inverse exists.

Raises a ZeroDivisionError if the inverse does not exist.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

An invertible morphism created as a restriction of a non-invertible morphism, and which has an unequal domain and codomain.

```
sage: V = QQ^4
sage: W = QQ^3
sage: m = matrix(QQ, [[2, 0, 3], [-6, 1, 4], [1, 2, -4], [1, 0, 1]])
sage: phi = V.hom(m, W)
sage: rho = phi.restrict_domain(V.span([V.0, V.3]))
sage: zeta = rho.restrict_codomain(W.span([W.0, W.2]))
sage: x = vector(QQ, [2, 0, 0, -7])
sage: y = zeta(x); y
(-3, 0, -1)
sage: inv = zeta.inverse(); inv
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[-1 \ 3]
[1 -2]
Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 0 1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1]
sage: inv(y) == x
True
```

An example of an invertible morphism between modules, (rather than between vector spaces).

```
sage: M = ZZ^4
sage: p = matrix(ZZ, [[0, -1, 1, -2],
                     [1, -3, 2, -3],
. . .
                     [0, 4, -3, 4],
. . .
                     [-2, 8, -4, 3]]
sage: phi = M.hom(p, M)
sage: x = vector(ZZ, [1, -3, 5, -2])
sage: y = phi(x); y
(1, 12, -12, 21)
sage: rho = phi.inverse(); rho
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[ -5
     3 -1
             1]
     4 -3
[ -9
              2]
[-20]
     8 -7
              4]
[ -6
     2 -2
              1]
Domain: Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain ...
Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain ...
```

```
sage: rho(y) == x
True
```

A non-invertible morphism, despite having an appropriate domain and codomain.

```
sage: V = QQ^2
sage: m = matrix(QQ, [[1, 2], [20, 40]])
sage: phi = V.hom(m, V)
sage: phi.is_bijective()
False
sage: phi.inverse()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ZeroDivisionError: matrix morphism not invertible
```

The matrix representation of this morphism is invertible over the rationals, but not over the integers, thus the morphism is not invertible as a map between modules. It is easy to notice from the definition that every vector of the image will have a second entry that is an even integer.

```
sage: V = ZZ^2
sage: q = matrix(ZZ, [[1, 2], [3, 4]])
sage: phi = V.hom(q, V)
sage: phi.matrix().change_ring(QQ).inverse()
[ -2 1]
[3/2 - 1/2]
sage: phi.is_bijective()
False
sage: phi.image()
Free module of degree 2 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 2]
sage: phi.lift(vector(ZZ, [1, 1]))
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: element is not in the image
sage: phi.inverse()
Traceback (most recent call last):
ZeroDivisionError: matrix morphism not invertible
```

The unary invert operator (~, tilde, "wiggle") is synonymous with the inverse() method (and a lot easier to type).

```
sage: V = QQ^2
sage: r = matrix(QQ, [[4, 3], [-2, 5]])
sage: phi = V.hom(r, V)
sage: rho = phi.inverse()
sage: zeta = ~phi
sage: rho.is_equal_function(zeta)
True

TESTS:
sage: V = QQ^2
sage: W = QQ^3
sage: U = W.span([W.0, W.1])
sage: m = matrix(QQ, [[2, 1], [3, 4]])
sage: phi = V.hom(m, U)
```

```
sage: inv = phi.inverse()
sage: (inv*phi).is_identity()
True
sage: (phi*inv).is_identity()
True
```

# is\_bijective()

Tell whether self is bijective.

## **EXAMPLES:**

Two morphisms that are obviously not bijective, simply on considerations of the dimensions. However, each fullfills half of the requirements to be a bijection.

```
sage: V1 = QQ^2
sage: V2 = QQ^3
sage: m = matrix(QQ, [[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]])
sage: phi = V1.hom(m, V2)
sage: phi.is_injective()
True
sage: phi.is_bijective()
False
sage: rho = V2.hom(m.transpose(), V1)
sage: rho.is_surjective()
True
sage: rho.is_bijective()
```

We construct a simple bijection between two one-dimensional vector spaces.

```
sage: V1 = QQ^3
sage: V2 = QQ^2
sage: phi = V1.hom(matrix(QQ, [[1, 2], [3, 4], [5, 6]]), V2)
sage: x = vector(QQ, [1, -1, 4])
sage: y = phi(x); y
(18, 22)
sage: rho = phi.restrict_domain(V1.span([x]))
sage: zeta = rho.restrict_codomain(V2.span([y]))
sage: zeta.is_bijective()
True
```

# AUTHOR:

•Rob Beezer (2011-06-28)

# is\_equal\_function(other)

Determines if two morphisms are equal functions.

# INPUT:

•other - a morphism to compare with self

# **OUTPUT**:

Returns True precisely when the two morphisms have equal domains and codomains (as sets) and produce identical output when given the same input. Otherwise returns False.

This is useful when self and other may have different representations.

Sage's default comparison of matrix morphisms requires the domains to have the same bases and the codomains to have the same bases, and then compares the matrix representations. This notion of equality is more permissive (it will return True "more often"), but is more correct mathematically.

## **EXAMPLES:**

Three morphisms defined by combinations of different bases for the domain and codomain and different functions. Two are equal, the third is different from both of the others.

```
sage: B = matrix(QQ, [[-3, 5, -4,
                                     2],
                       [-1, 2, -1, 4],
. . .
                       [4, -6, 5, -1],
. . .
                       [-5, 7, -6, 1]])
. . .
sage: U = (QQ^4).subspace_with_basis(B.rows())
sage: C = matrix(QQ, [[-1, -6, -4],
                      [3, -5, 6],
                      [ 1, 2, 3]])
. . .
sage: V = (QQ^3).subspace_with_basis(C.rows())
sage: H = Hom(U, V)
sage: D = matrix(QQ, [[-7, -2, -5, 2],
                      [-5, 1, -4, -8],
                      [ 1, -1, 1, 4],
[-4, -1, -3, 1]
. . .
                                     1]])
sage: X = (QQ^4).subspace_with_basis(D.rows())
sage: E = matrix(QQ, [[4, -1, 4],
                      [5, -4, -5],
                       [-1, 0, -2]]
sage: Y = (QQ^3).subspace_with_basis(E.rows())
sage: K = Hom(X, Y)
sage: f = lambda x: vector(QQ, [x[0]+x[1], 2*x[1]-4*x[2], 5*x[3]])
sage: g = lambda x: vector(QQ, [x[0]-x[2], 2*x[1]-4*x[2], 5*x[3]])
sage: rho = H(f)
sage: phi = K(f)
sage: zeta = H(g)
sage: rho.is_equal_function(phi)
True
sage: phi.is_equal_function(rho)
sage: zeta.is_equal_function(rho)
sage: phi.is_equal_function(zeta)
False
TEST:
sage: H = Hom(ZZ^2, ZZ^2)
sage: phi = H(matrix(ZZ, 2, range(4)))
sage: phi.is_equal_function('junk')
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: can only compare to a matrix morphism, not junk
AUTHOR:
  •Rob Beezer (2011-07-15)
```

# is\_identity()

Determines if this morphism is an identity function or not.

sage: rho.is\_identity()

True

A homomorphism that cannot possibly be the identity due to an unequal domain and codomain.

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = QQ^2
sage: m = matrix(QQ, [[1, 2], [3, 4], [5, 6]])
sage: phi = V.hom(m, W)
sage: phi.is_identity()
False
A bijection, but not the identity.
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: n = matrix(QQ, [[3, 1, -8], [5, -4, 6], [1, 1, -5]])
sage: phi = V.hom(n, V)
sage: phi.is_bijective()
sage: phi.is_identity()
False
A restriction that is the identity.
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: p = matrix(QQ, [[1, 0, 0], [5, 8, 3], [0, 0, 1]])
sage: phi = V.hom(p, V)
sage: rho = phi.restrict(V.span([V.0, V.2]))
```

An identity linear transformation that is defined with a domain and codomain with wildly different bases, so that the matrix representation is not simply the identity matrix.

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[1, 1, 0], [2, 3, -4], [2, 4, -7]])
sage: B = matrix(QQ, [[2, 7, -2], [-1, -3, 1], [-1, -6, 2]])
sage: U = (QQ^3).subspace_with_basis(A.rows())
sage: V = (QQ^3).subspace_with_basis(B.rows())
sage: H = Hom(U, V)
sage: id = lambda x: x
sage: phi = H(id)
sage: phi([203, -179, 34])
(203, -179, 34)
sage: phi.matrix()
[ 1 0 1]
[ -9 -18 -2]
[-17 -31 -5]
sage: phi.is_identity()
True
TEST:
sage: V = QQ^10
sage: H = Hom(V, V)
sage: id = H.identity()
sage: id.is_identity()
True
AUTHOR:
```

•Rob Beezer (2011-06-28)

# is\_zero()

Determines if this morphism is a zero function or not.

# **EXAMPLES:**

[1 0]

```
A zero morphism created from a function.
    sage: V = ZZ^5
    sage: W = ZZ^3
    sage: z = lambda x: zero_vector(ZZ, 3)
    sage: phi = V.hom(z, W)
    sage: phi.is_zero()
    True
    An image list that just barely makes a non-zero morphism.
    sage: V = ZZ^4
    sage: W = ZZ^6
    sage: z = zero_vector(ZZ, 6)
    sage: images = [z, z, W.5, z]
    sage: phi = V.hom(images, W)
    sage: phi.is_zero()
    False
    TEST:
    sage: V = QQ^10
    sage: W = QQ^3
    sage: H = Hom(V, W)
    sage: rho = H.zero()
    sage: rho.is_zero()
    True
    AUTHOR:
       •Rob Beezer (2011-07-15)
kernel()
    Compute the kernel of this morphism.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,3)
    sage: id = V.Hom(V)(identity_matrix(QQ,3))
    sage: null = V.Hom(V)(0*identity_matrix(QQ,3))
    sage: id.kernel()
    Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
    Basis matrix:
    []
    sage: phi = V.Hom(V) (matrix(QQ,3,range(9)))
    sage: phi.kernel()
    Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
    Basis matrix:
    [1 -2 1]
    sage: hom(CC^2, CC^2, matrix(CC, [[1,0], [0,1]])).kernel()
    Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 0 over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision
    Basis matrix:
    []
matrix()
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom(V.basis())
    sage: phi.matrix()
```

```
[0 1]
sage: sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract.matrix(phi)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: this method must be overridden in the extension class
nullity()
```

Returns the nullity of the matrix representing this morphism, which is the dimension of its kernel.

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom(V.basis())
sage: phi.nullity()
0
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0, V.0])
sage: phi.nullity()
1
```

#### rank()

Returns the rank of the matrix representing this morphism.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom(V.basis())
sage: phi.rank()
2
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0, V.0])
sage: phi.rank()
1
```

# restrict (sub)

Restrict this matrix morphism to a subspace sub of the domain.

The codomain and domain of the resulting matrix are both sub.

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([3*V.0, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.restrict(V.span([V.0]))
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
Domain: Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon ...
Codomain: Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon ...
sage: V = (QQ^2).span_of_basis([[1,2],[3,4]])
sage: phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi(V.1) == 2*V.1
True
sage: W = span([V.1])
sage: phi(W)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
1 4/31
sage: psi = phi.restrict(W); psi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
Domain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 4/3]
```

```
Codomain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field Basis matrix: [ 1 \ 4/3] sage: psi.domain() == W True sage: psi(W.0) == 2*W.0 True
```

# restrict\_codomain(sub)

Restrict this matrix morphism to a subspace sub of the codomain.

The resulting morphism has the same domain as before, but a new codomain.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([4*(V.0+V.1),0])
sage: W = V.span([2*(V.0+V.1)])
sage: phi
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[4 4]
[0 0]
Domain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
sage: psi = phi.restrict_codomain(W); psi
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[2]
[0]
Domain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
Codomain: Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon ...
```

An example in which the codomain equals the full ambient space, but with a different basis:

```
sage: V = QQ^2
sage: W = V.span_of_basis([[1,2],[3,4]])
sage: phi = V.hom(matrix(QQ, 2, [1, 0, 2, 0]), W)
sage: phi.matrix()
[1 0]
[2 0]
sage: phi(V.0)
(1, 2)
sage: phi(V.1)
(2, 4)
sage: X = V.span([[1,2]]); X
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2]
sage: phi(V.0) in X
True
sage: phi(V.1) in X
sage: psi = phi.restrict_codomain(X); psi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1]
[2]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2]
sage: psi(V.0)
```

```
(1, 2)
sage: psi(V.1)
(2, 4)
sage: psi(V.0).parent() is X
True
```

# restrict\_domain(sub)

Restrict this matrix morphism to a subspace sub of the domain. The subspace sub should have a basis() method and elements of the basis should be coercible into domain.

The resulting morphism has the same codomain as before, but a new domain.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([3*V.0, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.restrict_domain(V.span([V.0]))
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[3 0]
Domain: Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon ...
Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
sage: phi.restrict_domain(V.span([V.1]))
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[0 2]...
```

# trace()

Return the trace of this endomorphism.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.trace()
3
```

sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.is\_MatrixMorphism(x)

Return True if x is a Matrix morphism of free modules.

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([3*V.0, 2*V.1])
sage: sage.modules.matrix_morphism.is_MatrixMorphism(phi)
True
sage: sage.modules.matrix_morphism.is_MatrixMorphism(3)
False
```

# FINITELY GENERATED MODULES OVER A PID

You can use Sage to compute with finitely generated modules (FGM's) over a principal ideal domain R presented as a quotient V/W, where V and W are free.

NOTE: Currently this is only enabled over R=ZZ, since it has not been tested and debugged over more general PIDs. All algorithms make sense whenever there is a Hermite form implementation. In theory the obstruction to extending the implementation is only that one has to decide how elements print. If you're annoyed that by this, fix things and post a patch!

We represent M=V/W as a pair (V,W) with W contained in V, and we internally represent elements of M non-canonically as elements x of V. We also fix independent generators g[i] for M in V, and when we print out elements of V we print their coordinates with respect to the g[i]; over **Z** this is canonical, since each coefficient is reduce modulo the additive order of g[i]. To obtain the vector in V corresponding to x in M, use x.lift().

Morphisms between finitely generated R modules are well supported. You create a homomorphism by simply giving the images of generators of M0 in M1. Given a morphism phi:M0->M1, you can compute the image of phi, the kernel of phi, and using y=phi.lift(x) you can lift an elements x in M1 to an element y in M0, if such a y exists.

TECHNICAL NOTE: For efficiency, we introduce a notion of optimized representation for quotient modules. The optimized representation of M=V/W is the quotient V'/W' where V' has as basis lifts of the generators g[i] for M. We internally store a morphism from M0=V0/W0 to M1=V1/W1 by giving a morphism from the optimized representation V0' of M0 to V1 that sends W0 into W1.

The following TUTORIAL illustrates several of the above points.

First we create free modules V0 and W0 and the quotient module M0. Notice that everything works fine even though V0 and W0 are not contained inside  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ , which is extremely convenient.

```
sage: V0 = span([[1/2,0,0],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W0 = V0.span([V0.0+2*V0.1, 9*V0.0+2*V0.1, 4*V0.2]) sage: <math>M0 = V0/W0; M0
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 16)
```

The invariants are computed using the Smith normal form algorithm, and determine the structure of this finitely generated module.

You can get the V and W used in constructing the quotient module using V() and W() methods:

```
sage: M0.W()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2      4      0]
[      0      32      0]
[      0      0      4]
```

We note that the optimized representation of M0, mentioned above in the technical note has a V that need not be equal to V0, in general.

```
sage: M0.optimized()[0].V()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[0 0 1]
[0 2 0]
```

Create elements of M0 either by coercing in elements of V0, getting generators, or coercing in a list or tuple or coercing in 0. Coercing in a list or tuple takes the corresponding linear combination of the generators of M0.

```
sage: M0(V0.0)
(0, 14)
sage: M0(V0.0 + W0.0) # no difference modulo W0
(0, 14)
sage: M0([3,20])
(3, 4)
sage: 3*M0.0 + 20*M0.1
(3, 4)
```

We make an element of M0 by taking a difference of two generators, and lift it. We also illustrate making an element from a list, which coerces to V0, then take the equivalence class modulo W0.

```
sage: x = M0.0 - M0.1; x
(1, 15)
sage: x.lift()
(0, -2, 1)
sage: M0(vector([1/2,0,0]))
(0, 14)
sage: x.additive_order()
16
```

Similarly, we construct V1 and W1, and the quotient M1, in a completely different 2-dimensional ambient space.

```
sage: V1 = span([[1/2,0],[3/2,2]],ZZ); W1 = V1.span([2*V1.0, 3*V1.1])
sage: M1 = V1/W1; M1
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (6)
```

We create the homomorphism from M0 to M1 that sends both generators of M0 to 3 times the generator of M1. This is well defined since 3 times the generator has order 2.

```
sage: f = M0.hom([3*M1.0, 3*M1.0]); f
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 16) to module with invariants (6,) that so
```

We evaluate the homomorphism on our element x of the domain, and on the first generator of the domain. We also evaluate at an element of V0, which is coerced into M0.

```
sage: f(x)
(0)
sage: f(M0.0)
```

```
(3) sage: f(V0.1) (3)
```

Here we illustrate lifting an element of the image of f, i.e., finding an element of M0 that maps to a given element of M1:

```
sage: y = f.lift(3*M1.0); y
(0, 13)
sage: f(y)
(3)
```

We compute the kernel of f, i.e., the submodule of elements of M0 that map to 0. Note that the kernel is not explicitly represented as a submodule, but as another quotient V/W where V is contained in V0. You can explicitly coerce elements of the kernel into M0 though.

```
sage: K = f.kernel(); K
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 16)

sage: M0(K.0)
(2, 0)
sage: M0(K.1)
(3, 1)
sage: f(M0(K.0))
(0)
sage: f(M0(K.1))
```

We compute the image of f.

```
sage: f.image()
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2)
```

Notice how the elements of the image are written as (0) and (1), despite the image being naturally a submodule of M1, which has elements (0), (1), (2), (3), (4), (5). However, below we coerce the element (1) of the image into the codomain, and get (3):

```
sage: list(f.image())
[(0), (1)]
sage: list(M1)
[(0), (1), (2), (3), (4), (5)]
sage: x = f.image().0; x
(1)
sage: M1(x)
(3)
```

# TESTS:

```
sage: from sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module import FGP_Module
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ)
sage: W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = FGP_Module(V, W); Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: Q([1,3])
(1, 3)
sage: Q(V([1,3,4]))
(0, 11)
sage: Q(W([1,16,0]))
```

```
(0, 0)
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],QQ)
sage: W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1])
sage: Q = FGP_Module(V, W); Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Rational Field with invariants (0)
sage: q = Q.an_element(); q
(1)
sage: q*(1/2)
(1/2)
sage: (1/2)*q
(1/2)
AUTHOR:
   • William Stein, 2009
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module(V, W, check=True)
     INPUT:
        •V – a free R-module
        •W – a free R-submodule of ∨
        •check - bool (default: True); if True, more checks on correctness are performed; in particular, we
         check the data types of V and W, and that W is a submodule of V with the same base ring.
     OUTPUT:
        •the quotient V/W as a finitely generated R-module
     EXAMPLES:
     sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
     sage: import sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module
     sage: Q = sage.modules.fq_pid.fqp_module.FGP_Module(V, W)
     sage: type(Q)
     <class 'sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class_with_category'>
     sage: Q is sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module(V, W, check=False)
     True
class sage.modules.fq pid.fqp module.FGP Module class (V, W, check=True)
     Bases: sage.modules.module.Module
     A finitely generated module over a PID presented as a quotient V/W.
     INPUT:
        •V – an R-module
        \bullet W – an R-submodule of V
        •check - bool (default: True)
     EXAMPLES:
     sage: A = (ZZ^1)/span([[100]], ZZ); A
     Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (100)
     sage: A.V()
     Ambient free module of rank 1 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
     sage: A.W()
     Free module of degree 1 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
     Echelon basis matrix:
     [100]
```

```
sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: type(Q)
<class 'sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class_with_category'>
Element
                       alias of FGP Element
V()
                      If this module was constructed as a quotient V/W, returns V.
                      EXAMPLES:
                       sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 9*V.0+12
                      sage: Q = V/W
                       sage: Q.V()
                      Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
                      Echelon basis matrix:
                      [1/2
                                                     0
                                                                            0.1
                       [ 0
                                                     1
                                                                                 01
                      [ 0
                                                  0 1]
W()
                      If this module was constructed as a quotient V/W, returns W.
                     EXAMPLES:
                      sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 9*V.0+12
                      sage: Q = V/W
                      sage: Q.W()
                      Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
                      Echelon basis matrix:
                      [1/2 8 0]
                       [ 0 12
                                                                                   01
                       0 ]
                                                                                 41
annihilator()
```

Return the ideal of the base ring that annihilates self. This is precisely the ideal generated by the LCM of the invariants of self if self is finite, and is 0 otherwise.

# **EXAMPLES:**

sage: Q = V/W sage: Q.base\_ring()

Integer Ring

```
sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,0,0],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([V.0+2*V.1, 9*V.0+2*V.1, 4*V.2])
                      sage: Q = V/W; Q.annihilator()
                     Principal ideal (16) of Integer Ring
                     sage: Q.annihilator().gen()
                     16
                      sage: Q = V/V.span([V.0]); Q
                      Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (0, 0)
                      sage: Q.annihilator()
                      Principal ideal (0) of Integer Ring
base_ring()
                     EXAMPLES:
                      sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 9*V.0+12
```

#### cardinality()

Return the cardinality of this module as a set.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; W = V.span([[1,2],[3,4]]); A = V/W; A
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2)
sage: A.cardinality()
2
sage: V = ZZ^2; W = V.span([[1,2]]); A = V/W; A
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (0)
sage: A.cardinality()
+Infinity
sage: V = QQ^2; W = V.span([[1,2]]); A = V/W; A
Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 1 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
W: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2]
sage: A.cardinality()
+Infinity
```

# coordinate\_vector (x, reduce=False)

sage: Q.coordinate\_vector(Q(V.0))

Return coordinates of x with respect to the optimized representation of self.

#### INPUT:

- •x element of self
- •reduce (default: False); if True, reduce coefficients modulo invariants; this is ignored if the base ring isn't ZZ.

#### **OUTPUT**:

The coordinates as a vector. That is, the same type as self. V(), but in general with fewer entries.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = span([[1/4,0,0],[3/4,4,2],[0,0,2]],ZZ); W = V.span([4*V.0+12*V.1])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 0, 0)
sage: Q.coordinate_vector(-Q.0)
(-1, 0, 0)
sage: Q.coordinate_vector(-Q.0, reduce=True)
(3, 0, 0)
If x isn't in self, it is coerced in:
sage: Q.coordinate_vector(V.0)
(1, 0, -3)
```

```
TESTS:
```

(1, 0, -3)

**sage:** 0.V()

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,0,0],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: Q.coordinate_vector(Q.0 - Q.1)
(1, -1)
sage: O, X = Q.optimized()
```

```
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
                  User basis matrix:
                  [0 0 1]
                   [0 2 0]
                   sage: phi = Q.hom([Q.0, 4*Q.1])
                   sage: x = Q(V.0); x
                   (0, 4)
                   sage: Q.coordinate_vector(x, reduce=True)
                   sage: Q.coordinate_vector(-x, reduce=False)
                   (0, -4)
                   sage: x == 4 * Q.1
                   True
                   sage: x = Q(V.1); x
                   (0, 1)
                   sage: Q.coordinate_vector(x)
                   (0, 1)
                   sage: x == Q.1
                   True
                  sage: x = Q(V.2); x
                   (1, 0)
                  sage: Q.coordinate_vector(x)
                  (1, 0)
                   sage: x == Q.0
                  True
cover()
                  If this module was constructed as V/W, returns the cover module V. This is the same as self. V().
                  EXAMPLES:
                   sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 9*V.0+12
                  sage: Q = V/W
                  sage: Q.V()
                  Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
                  Echelon basis matrix:
                   [1/2 0 0]
                                               1
                   0 ]
                                                                     01
                                                                  1]
                   [ 0
                                           0
gen(i)
                  Return the i-th generator of self.
                   INPUT:
                               •i – integer
                  EXAMPLES:
                   sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 9*V.0+12
                   sage: Q = V/W; Q
                  Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
                   sage: Q.gen(0)
                   (1, 0)
                  sage: Q.gen(1)
                   (0, 1)
                   sage: Q.gen(2)
                  Traceback (most recent call last):
                  ValueError: Generator 2 not defined
```

```
sage: Q.gen(-1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Generator -1 not defined
gens()
```

Returns tuple of elements  $g_0, ..., g_n$  of self such that the module generated by the gi is isomorphic to the direct sum of R/ei\*R, where ei are the invariants of self and R is the base ring.

Note that these are not generally uniquely determined, and depending on how Smith normal form is implemented for the base ring, they may not even be deterministic.

This can safely be overridden in all derived classes.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V
sage: Q = V/W
sage: Q.gens()
((1, 0), (0, 1))
sage: Q.0
(1, 0)
```

#### has canonical map to (A)

Return True if self has a canonical map to A, relative to the given presentation of A. This means that A is a finitely generated quotient module, self.V() is a submodule of A.V() and self.W() is a submodule of A.W(), i.e., that there is a natural map induced by inclusion of the V's. Note that we do *not* require that this natural map be injective; for this use is\_submodule().

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: A = Q.submodule((Q.0, Q.0 + 3*Q.1)); A
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 4)
sage: A.has_canonical_map_to(Q)
True
sage: Q.has_canonical_map_to(A)
False
```

**hom** (*im\_gens*, *codomain=None*, *check=True*)

Homomorphism defined by giving the images of self.gens() in some fixed fg R-module.

**Note:** We do not assume that the generators given by self.gens() are the same as the Smith form generators, since this may not be true for a general derived class.

# INPUTS:

•im\_gens - a list of the images of self.gens() in some R-module

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V
sage: Q = V/W
sage: phi = Q.hom([3*Q.1, Q.0])
sage: phi
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12) to module with invariants (4, sage: phi(Q.0)
(0, 3)
```

```
(1, 0)
sage: Q.0 == phi(Q.1)
True
This example illustrates creating a morphism to a free module. The free module is turned into an FGP
module (i.e., quotient V/W with W=0), and the morphism is constructed:
sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,0,0],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 0, 0)
sage: phi = Q.hom([0,V.0,V.1]); phi
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 0, 0) to module with invariants
sage: phi.domain()
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 0, 0)
sage: phi.codomain()
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (0, 0, 0)
sage: phi(Q.0)
(0, 0, 0)
sage: phi(Q.1)
(1, 0, 0)
sage: phi(Q.2) == V.1
True
Constructing two zero maps from the zero module:
sage: A = (ZZ^2)/(ZZ^2); A
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants ()
sage: A.hom([])
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants () to module with invariants () that
sage: A.hom([]).codomain() is A
sage: B = (ZZ^3)/(ZZ^3)
sage: A.hom([],codomain=B)
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants () to module with invariants () that
sage: phi = A.hom([],codomain=B); phi
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants () to module with invariants () that
sage: phi(A(0))
()
sage: phi(A(0)) == B(0)
True
A degenerate case:
sage: A = (ZZ^2)/(ZZ^2)
sage: phi = A.hom([]); phi
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants () to module with invariants () that
sage: phi(A(0))
()
The code checks that the morphism is valid. In the example below we try to send a generator of order 2 to
an element of order 14:
sage: V = span([[1/14,3/14],[0,1/2]],ZZ); W = ZZ^2
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 14)
sage: Q([1,11]).additive_order()
sage: f = Q.hom([Q([1,11]), Q([1,3])]); f
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

sage: phi(Q.1)

```
...
ValueError: phi must send optimized submodule of M.W() into N.W()
```

# invariants (include ones=False)

Return the diagonal entries of the smith form of the relative matrix that defines self (see  $\_relative\_matrix()$ ) padded with zeros, excluding 1's by default. Thus if v is the list of integers returned, then self is abstractly isomorphic to the product of cyclic groups Z/nZ where n is in v.

# INPUT:

•include\_ones - bool (default: False); if True, also include 1's in the output list.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V
sage: Q = V/W
sage: Q.invariants()
(4, 12)
```

# An example with 1 and 0 rows:

```
sage: V = ZZ^3; W = V.span([[1,2,0],[0,1,0], [0,2,0]]); Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (0)
sage: Q.invariants()
(0,)
sage: Q.invariants(include_ones=True)
(1, 1, 0)
```

## is finite()

Return True if self is finite and False otherwise.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,0,0],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([V.0+2*V.1, 9*V.0+2*V.1, 4*V.2]
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 16)
sage: Q.is_finite()
True
sage: Q = V/V.zero_submodule(); Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (0, 0, 0)
sage: Q.is_finite()
False
```

# $is\_submodule(A)$

Return True if self is a submodule of A. More precisely, this returns True if if self.V() is a submodule of A.V(), with self.W() equal to A.W().

Compare has\_canonical\_map\_to().

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; W = V.span([[1,2]]); W2 = W.scale(2)
sage: A = V/W; B = W/W2
sage: B.is_submodule(A)
False
sage: A = V/W2; B = W/W2
sage: B.is_submodule(A)
True
```

This example illustrates that this command works in a subtle cases.:

```
sage: A = ZZ^1
sage: Q3 = A / A.span([[3]])
sage: Q6 = A / A.span([[6]])
sage: Q6.is_submodule(Q3)
False
sage: Q6.has_canonical_map_to(Q3)
True
sage: Q = A.span([[2]]) / A.span([[6]])
sage: Q.is_submodule(Q6)
```

# linear\_combination\_of\_smith\_form\_gens(x)

Compute a linear combination of the optimised generators of this module as returned by smith\_form\_gens().

#### **EXAMPLE:**

```
sage: X = ZZ**2 / span([[3,0],[0,2]], ZZ)
sage: X.linear_combination_of_smith_form_gens([1])
(1)
```

# ngens()

Return the number of generators of self.

(Note for developers: This is just the length of gens (), rather than of the minimal set of generators as returned by smith\_form\_gens(); these are the same in the FGP\_Module\_class, but not necessarily in derived classes.)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = (ZZ**2) / span([[4,0],[0,3]], ZZ)
sage: A.ngens()
1
```

This works (but please don't do it in production code!)

```
sage: A.gens = lambda: [1,2,"Barcelona!"]
sage: A.ngens()
3
```

# optimized()

Return a module isomorphic to this one, but with V replaced by a submodule of V such that the generators of self all lift trivially to generators of V. Replace W by the intersection of V and W. This has the advantage that V has small dimension and any homomorphism from self trivially extends to a homomorphism from V.

# OUTPUT:

- •Q an optimized quotient V0/W0 with V0 a submodule of V such that phi: V0/W0 –> V/W is an isomorphism
- • $\mathbb{Z}$  matrix such that if x is in self.V() and c gives the coordinates of x in terms of the basis for self.V(), then c\*Z is in V0 and c\*Z maps to x via phi above.

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V
sage: Q = V/W
sage: O, X = Q.optimized(); O
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: O.V()
```

```
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[0 0 1]
[0 1 0]
sage: O.W()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 0 12 0]
[ 0 0 4]
sage: X
[0 4 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
sage: OV = O.V()
sage: Q(OV([0,-8,0])) == V.0
sage: Q(OV([0,1,0])) == V.1
sage: Q(OV([0,0,1])) == V.2
True
```

# random\_element (\*args, \*\*kwds)

Create a random element of self=V/W, by creating a random element of V and reducing it modulo W.

All arguments are passed onto the random\_element method of V.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V
sage: Q = V/W
sage: Q.random_element()
(1, 10)
```

# relations()

If this module was constructed as V/W, returns the relations module V. This is the same as self.W().

# **EXAMPLES:**

## smith form qen(i)

Return the i-th generator of self. A private name (so we can freely override gen() in derived classes).

# INPUT:

[ 0

•i - integer

0

41

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: Q.smith_form_gen(0)
(1, 0)
```

```
sage: Q.smith_form_gen(1)
           (0, 1)
smith_form_gens()
           Return a set of generators for self which are in Smith normal form.
           EXAMPLES:
           sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 9*V.0+12
           sage: Q = V/W
           sage: Q.smith_form_gens()
           ((1, 0), (0, 1))
           sage: [x.lift() for x in Q.smith_form_gens()]
           [(0, 0, 1), (0, 1, 0)]
submodule(x)
           Return the submodule defined by x.
           INPUT:
                  •x – list, tuple, or FGP module
          EXAMPLES:
           sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V])
           sage: Q = V/W; Q
           Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
           sage: Q.gens()
           ((1, 0), (0, 1))
           We create submodules generated by a list or tuple of elements:
           sage: Q.submodule([Q.0])
           Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4)
           sage: Q.submodule([Q.1])
           Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (12)
           sage: Q.submodule((Q.0, Q.0 + 3*Q.1))
           Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 4)
           A submodule defined by a submodule:
           sage: A = Q.submodule((Q.0, Q.0 + 3*Q.1)); A
           Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 4)
           sage: Q.submodule(A)
           Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 4)
           Inclusion is checked:
           sage: A.submodule(Q)
           Traceback (most recent call last):
```

```
ValueError: x.V() must be contained in self's V.
```

```
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.is_FGP_Module(x)
```

Return true of x is an FGP module, i.e., a finitely generated module over a PID represented as a quotient of finitely generated free modules over a PID.

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.is_FGP_Module(V)
False
```

```
sage: sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.is_FGP_Module(Q)
    True
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.random_fgp_module(n, R=Integer Ring, finite=False)
    Return a random FGP module inside a rank n free module over R.
    INPUT:
        •n – nonnegative integer
        •R – base ring (default: ZZ)
        •finite – bool (default: True); if True, make the random module finite.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: import sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module as fgp
    sage: fqp.random_fqp_module(4)
    Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4)
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.random_fgp_morphism_0 (*args, **kwds)
    Construct a random fgp module using random_fgp_module, then construct a random morphism that sends each
    generator to a random multiple of itself. Inputs are the same as to random_fgp_module.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: import sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module as fgp
    sage: fgp.random_fgp_morphism_0(4)
    Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants (4,) to module with invariants (4,) that
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.test_morphism_0(*args, **kwds)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: import sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module as fgp
    sage: s = 0 # we set a seed so results clearly and easily reproducible across runs.
    sage: set_random_seed(s); v = [fqp.test_morphism_0(1) for _ in range(30)]
    sage: set_random_seed(s); v = [fgp.test_morphism_0(2) for _ in range(30)]
    sage: set_random_seed(s); v = [fgp.test_morphism_0(3) for _ in range(10)]
    sage: set_random_seed(s); v = [fgp.test_morphism_0(i) for i in range(1,20)]
     sage: set_random_seed(s); v = [fgp.test_morphism_0(4) for _ in range(50)]
                                                                                       # long time
```

# ELEMENTS OF FINITELY GENERATED MODULES OVER A PID

#### **AUTHOR:**

```
• William Stein, 2009
```

```
class sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_element.FGP_Element (parent, x, check=True)
    Bases: sage.structure.element.ModuleElement
```

An element of a finitely generated module over a PID.

#### INPUT:

```
•parent - parent module M
```

 $\bullet x$  – element of M.V()

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W
sage: x = Q(V.0-V.1); x #indirect doctest
(0, 3)
sage: isinstance(x, sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_element.FGP_Element)
True
sage: type(x)
<class 'sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_element.FGP_Module_class_with_category.element_class'>
sage: x is Q(x)
```

# True TESTS:

```
sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: loads(dumps(Q.0)) == Q.0
True
```

#### additive\_order()

sage: x.parent() is Q

Return the additive order of this element.

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: Q.0.additive_order()
```

```
4
                sage: Q.1.additive_order()
                sage: (Q.0+Q.1).additive_order()
                sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1])
                sage: Q = V/W; Q
                Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (12, 0)
                sage: Q.O.additive_order()
                sage: type(Q.0.additive_order())
                <type 'sage.rings.integer.Integer'>
                sage: Q.1.additive_order()
                +Infinity
lift()
               Lift self to an element of V, where the parent of self is the quotient module V/W.
                EXAMPLES:
                sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,0,0],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 9*V.0+12
                sage: Q = V/W; Q
                Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
                sage: Q.0
                (1, 0)
                sage: Q.1
                (0, 1)
                sage: Q.O.lift()
                (0, 0, 1)
                sage: Q.1.lift()
                (0, 2, 0)
                sage: x = Q(V.0); x
                (0, 4)
                sage: x.lift()
                (1/2, 0, 0)
                sage: x == 4 * Q.1
                True
                sage: x.lift().parent() == V
                True
                A silly version of the integers modulo 100:
                sage: A = (ZZ^1)/span([[100]], ZZ); A
                Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (100)
                sage: x = A([5]); x
                 (5)
                sage: v = x.lift(); v
                (5)
                sage: v.parent()
                Ambient free module of rank 1 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
vector()
                EXAMPLES:
                sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,0,0],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 9*V.0+12
                sage: Q = V/W; Q
                Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
                sage: x = Q.0 + 3*Q.1; x
                (1, 3)
```

```
sage: x.vector()
(1, 3)
sage: tuple(x)
(1, 3)
sage: list(x)
[1, 3]
sage: x.vector().parent()
Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```



# MORPHISMS BETWEEN FINITELY GENERATED MODULES OVER A PID

```
AUTHOR: - William Stein, 2009
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism.FGP_Homset(X, Y)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
                               # indirect doctest
    sage: Q.Hom(Q)
    Set of Morphisms from Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12) to
    sage: True # Q.Hom(Q) is Q.Hom(Q)
    True
    sage: type(Q.Hom(Q))
    <class 'sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism.FGP_Homset_class_with_category'>
class sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism.FGP_Homset_class(X, Y, category=None)
    Bases: sage.categories.homset.Homset
    Homsets of FGP_Module
    sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
    sage: H = Hom(Q,Q); H
                             # indirect doctest
    Set of Morphisms from Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12) to
    sage: type(H)
    <class 'sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism.FGP_Homset_class_with_category'>
    Element
         alias of FGP_Morphism
class sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism.FGP_Morphism(parent, phi, check=True)
    Bases: sage.categories.morphism.Morphism
    A morphism between finitely generated modules over a PID.
    EXAMPLES:
    An endomorphism:
    sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
    sage: Q = V/W; Q
    Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
    sage: phi = Q.hom([Q.0+3*Q.1, -Q.1]); phi
    Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12) to module with invariants (4, 12)
    sage: phi(Q.0) == Q.0 + 3*Q.1
```

```
True
sage: phi(Q.1) == -Q.1
True
A morphism between different modules V1/W1 —> V2/W2 in different ambient spaces:
sage: V1 = ZZ^2; W1 = V1.span([[1,2],[3,4]]); A1 = V1/W1
sage: V2 = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W2 = V2.span([2*V2.0+4*V2.1, 9*V2.0+12*V2.1, 9*V2.0+12*
sage: A1
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2)
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: phi = A1.hom([2*A2.0])
sage: phi(A1.0)
 (2, 0)
sage: 2*A2.0
 (2, 0)
sage: phi(2*A1.0)
 (0, 0)
TESTS:
sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: phi = Q.hom([Q.0,Q.0 + 2*Q.1])
sage: loads(dumps(phi)) == phi
True
im_gens()
                       Return tuple of the images of the generators of the domain under this morphism.
                       EXAMPLES:
                       sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 9*V.0+12
                       sage: phi = Q.hom([Q.0,Q.0 + 2*Q.1])
                       sage: phi.im_gens()
                       ((1, 0), (1, 2))
                       sage: phi.im_gens() is phi.im_gens()
image()
                       Compute the image of this homomorphism.
                       EXAMPLES:
                       sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 9*V.0+12
                       sage: Q = V/W; Q
                       Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
                       sage: Q.hom([Q.0+3*Q.1, -Q.1]).image()
                       Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
                       sage: Q.hom([3*Q.1, Q.1]).image()
                       Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (12)
inverse\_image(A)
                       Given a submodule A of the codomain of this morphism, return the inverse image of A under this mor-
                       phism.
                       EXAMPLES:
                       sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 9*V.0+12
                       Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
                       sage: phi = Q.hom([0, Q.1])
```

```
sage: phi.inverse_image(Q.submodule([]))
             Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4)
             sage: phi.kernel()
             Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4)
             sage: phi.inverse_image(phi.codomain())
             Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
             sage: phi.inverse_image(Q.submodule([Q.0]))
             Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4)
             sage: phi.inverse_image(Q.submodule([Q.1]))
             Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
             sage: phi.inverse_image(ZZ^3)
             Traceback (most recent call last):
             TypeError: A must be a finitely generated quotient module
             sage: phi.inverse_image(ZZ^3 / W.scale(2))
             Traceback (most recent call last):
             ValueError: A must be a submodule of the codomain
kernel()
            Compute the kernel of this homomorphism.
             EXAMPLES:
             sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 9*V.0+12
             sage: Q = V/W; Q
            Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
             sage: Q.hom([0, Q.1]).kernel()
            Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4)
             sage: A = Q.hom([Q.0, 0]).kernel(); A
             Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (12)
             sage: Q.1 in A
             True
             sage: phi = Q.hom([Q.0-3*Q.1, Q.0+Q.1])
             sage: A = phi.kernel(); A
             Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4)
             sage: phi(A)
             Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants ()
lift(x)
             Given an element x in the codomain of self, if possible find an element y in the domain such that self(y)
             == x. Raise a ValueError if no such y exists.
            INPUT:
                     •x – element of the codomain of self.
             EXAMPLES:
             sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.1, 9*V.0+12*V.1, 9*V.0+12
             sage: Q=V/W; phi = Q.hom([2*Q.0, Q.1])
             sage: phi.lift(Q.1)
             (0, 1)
             sage: phi.lift(Q.0)
             Traceback (most recent call last):
             ValueError: no lift of element to domain
             sage: phi.lift(2*Q.0)
```

```
(1, 0)
sage: phi.lift(2*Q.0+Q.1)
(1, 1)
sage: V = span([[5, -1/2]],ZZ); W = span([[20,-2]],ZZ); Q = V/W; phi=Q.hom([2*Q.0])
sage: x = phi.image().0; phi(phi.lift(x)) == x
True
```

## DIAMOND CUTTING IMPLEMENTATION

#### **AUTHORS:**

```
• Jan Poeschko (2012-07-02): initial version
```

```
sage.modules.diamond_cutting.calculate_voronoi_cell(basis, radius=None, ver-
bose=False)
```

Calculate the Voronoi cell of the lattice defined by basis

#### INPUT:

- •basis embedded basis matrix of the lattice
- •radius radius of basis vectors to consider
- •verbose whether to print debug information

#### **OUTPUT:**

A:class:Polyhedron instance.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.diamond_cutting import calculate_voronoi_cell
sage: V = calculate_voronoi_cell(matrix([[1, 0], [0, 1]]))
sage: V.volume()
```

sage.modules.diamond\_cutting.diamond\_cut(V, GM, C, verbose=False)

Perform diamond cutting on polyhedron  ${\tt V}$  with basis matrix  ${\tt GM}$  and radius  ${\tt C}.$ 

#### INPUT:

- •V polyhedron to cut from
- •GM half of the basis matrix of the lattice
- •C radius to use in cutting algorithm
- •verbose (default: False) whether to print debug information

#### **OUTPUT**:

A:class:Polyhedron instance.

```
sage: from sage.modules.diamond_cutting import diamond_cut
sage: V = Polyhedron([[0], [2]])
sage: GM = matrix([2])
sage: V = diamond_cut(V, GM, 4)
```

```
sage: V.vertices()
(A vertex at (2), A vertex at (0))
```

sage.modules.diamond\_cutting.jacobi(M)

Compute the upper-triangular part of the Cholesky/Jacobi decomposition of the symmetric matrix M.

Let M be a symmetric  $n \times n$ -matrix over a field F. Let  $m_{i,j}$  denote the (i,j)-th entry of M for any  $1 \le i \le n$  and  $1 \le j \le n$ . Then, the upper-triangular part computed by this method is the upper-triangular  $n \times n$ -matrix Q whose (i,j)-th entry  $q_{i,j}$  satisfies

$$q_{i,j} = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{q_{i,i}} \left( m_{i,j} - \sum_{r < i} q_{r,r} q_{r,i} q_{r,j} \right) & i < j, \\ a_{i,j} - \sum_{r < i} q_{r,r} q_{r,i}^2 & i = j, \\ 0 & i > j, \end{cases}$$

for all  $1 \le i \le n$  and  $1 \le j \le n$ . (These equalities determine the entries of Q uniquely by recursion.) This matrix Q is defined for all M in a certain Zariski-dense open subset of the set of all  $n \times n$ -matrices.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.diamond_cutting import jacobi
sage: jacobi(identity_matrix(3) * 4)
[4 0 0]
[0 4 0]
[0 0 4]
sage: def testall(M):
\dots: Q = jacobi(M)
         for j in range(3):
. . . . :
               for i in range(j):
. . . . :
                   if Q[i,j] * Q[i,i] != M[i,j] - sum(Q[r,i] * Q[r,j] * Q[r,r] for r in range(i)
. . . . :
                       return False
. . . . :
         for i in range(3):
              if Q[i,i] != M[i,i] - sum(Q[r,i] ** 2 * Q[r,r] for r in range(i)):
                   return False
. . . . :
....:
               for j in range(i):
                   if Q[i,j] != 0:
                       return False
. . . . :
. . . . :
      return True
sage: M = Matrix(QQ, [[8,1,5], [1,6,0], [5,0,3]])
sage: Q = jacobi(M); Q
[ 8 1/8 5/8]
[ 0 47/8 -5/47]
   0 0 -9/47]
[
sage: testall(M)
True
sage: M = Matrix(QQ, [[3, 6, -1, 7], [6, 9, 8, 5], [-1, 8, 2, 4], [7, 5, 4, 0]])
sage: testall(M)
True
```

sage.modules.diamond\_cutting.plane\_inequality(v)

Return the inequality for points on the same side as the origin with respect to the plane through v normal to v.

```
sage: from sage.modules.diamond_cutting import plane_inequality
sage: ieq = plane_inequality([1, -1]); ieq
[2, -1, 1]
```

```
sage: ieq[0] + vector(ieq[1:]) * vector([1, -1])
0
```

**CHAPTER** 

### **SEVENTEEN**

# **INDICES AND TABLES**

- Index
- Module Index
- Search Page

# **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

- [Mic2010] D. Micciancio, P. Voulgaris. A Deterministic Single Exponential Time Algorithm for Most Lattice Problems based on Voronoi Cell Computations. Proceedings of the 42nd ACM Symposium Theory of Computation, 2010.
- [Vit1996] E. Viterbo, E. Biglieri. *Computing the Voronoi Cell of a Lattice: The Diamond-Cutting Algorithm*. IEEE Transactions on Information Theory, 1996.

[WIKIPEDIA:CROSSPRODUCT] Algebraic Properties of the Cross Product http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cross\_product

194 Bibliography

# **PYTHON MODULE INDEX**

#### m

```
sage.modules.complex_double_vector, 113
sage.modules.diamond_cutting, 187
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_element, 179
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module, 165
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism, 183
sage.modules.free_module,5
sage.modules.free_module_element,69
sage.modules.free_module_homspace, 139
sage.modules.free_module_integer, 59
sage.modules.free_module_morphism, 143
sage.modules.matrix_morphism, 151
sage.modules.module, 1
sage.modules.real_double_vector, 115
sage.modules.vector_callable_symbolic_dense, 117
sage.modules.vector_space_homspace, 119
sage.modules.vector_space_morphism, 125
```

196 Python Module Index

## **INDEX**

```
Α
additive_order() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_element.FGP_Element method), 179
additive_order() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 70
ambient_module() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient method), 9
ambient module() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 14
ambient module() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule with basis pid method), 49
ambient vector space() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule ambient domain method), 13
ambient_vector_space() (sage.modules.free_module_FreeModule_ambient_field method), 14
ambient_vector_space() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid method), 49
annihilator() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 169
apply_map() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 71
are linearly dependent() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 15
В
base_extend() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 15
base_field() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_domain method), 13
base field() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule ambient field method), 14
base field() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic pid method), 35
base_ring() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 169
base ring() (sage,modules,matrix morphism,MatrixMorphism abstract method), 154
basis() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule ambient method), 9
basis() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 15
basis() (sage, modules, free module. Free Module submodule with basis pid method), 50
basis() (sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace method), 140
basis_matrix() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 15
basis matrix() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic pid method), 35
basis_seq() (in module sage.modules.free_module), 55
BKZ() (sage.modules.free_module_integer.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer method), 60
C
calculate_voronoi_cell() (in module sage.modules.diamond_cutting), 187
cardinality() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class method), 169
cardinality() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 16
category() (sage.modules.module_old method), 3
change ring() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule ambient method), 9
change ring() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule with basis pid method), 50
```

```
change ring() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 72
change_ring() (sage.modules.free_module_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 143
characteristic_polynomial() (sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract method), 154
charpoly() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 154
closest_vector() (sage.modules.free_module_integer.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer method), 62
column() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 72
complement() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic field method), 26
ComplexDoubleVectorSpace class (class in sage.modules.free module), 7
conjugate() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 73
construction() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 16
construction() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule with basis pid method), 50
coordinate module() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 16
coordinate_vector() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 170
coordinate vector() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule ambient method), 10
coordinate vector() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule ambient domain method), 13
coordinate_vector() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 17
coordinate_vector() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_field method), 44
coordinate vector() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule pid method), 46
coordinate vector() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule with basis pid method), 50
coordinates() (sage.modules.free_module.ComplexDoubleVectorSpace_class method), 7
coordinates() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 18
coordinates() (sage.modules.free module.RealDoubleVectorSpace class method), 54
cover() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 171
create_key() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModuleFactory method), 9
create_object() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModuleFactory method), 9
cross product() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 74
D
decomposition() (sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract method), 154
degree() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 18
degree() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 76
denominator() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid method), 36
denominator() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 76
denominator() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement generic sparse method), 97
dense module() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 18
dense_vector() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 76
derivative() (sage, modules, free module element, Free Module Element method), 76
det() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 155
diamond_cut() (in module sage.modules.diamond_cutting), 187
dict() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 77
dict() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse method), 97
diff() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 77
dimension() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 19
direct_sum() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 19
discriminant() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 19
discriminant() (sage.modules.free module integer.FreeModule submodule with basis integer method), 62
dot_product() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 78
Ε
echelon coordinate vector() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule ambient method), 10
```

```
echelon coordinate vector() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule with basis pid method), 51
echelon_coordinates() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient method), 10
echelon coordinates() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule field method), 45
echelon coordinates() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule with basis pid method), 51
echelon_to_user_matrix() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid method), 52
echelonized_basis() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient method), 11
echelonized basis() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule with basis pid method), 52
echelonized basis matrix() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule ambient method), 11
echelonized_basis_matrix() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 19
echelonized basis matrix() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic field method), 27
echelonized basis matrix() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule with basis pid method), 53
eigenvalues() (sage.modules.free module morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 144
eigenvectors() (sage.modules.free_module_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 144
Element (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class attribute), 169
Element (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp morphism.FGP Homset class attribute), 183
element() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 79
element_class() (in module sage.modules.free_module), 55
element class() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 20
endomorphism ring() (sage.modules.module.Module method), 2
endomorphism_ring() (sage.modules.module_Module_old method), 3
F
fcp() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 155
FGP Element (class in sage.modules.fg pid.fgp element), 179
FGP_Homset() (in module sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism), 183
FGP Homset class (class in sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism), 183
FGP Module() (in module sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module), 168
FGP_Module_class (class in sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module), 168
FGP_Morphism (class in sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism), 183
free module() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 20
free module element() (in module sage.modules.free module element), 99
FreeModule ambient (class in sage.modules.free module), 9
FreeModule_ambient_domain (class in sage.modules.free_module), 13
FreeModule ambient field (class in sage, modules, free module), 14
FreeModule ambient pid (class in sage.modules.free module), 14
FreeModule_generic (class in sage.modules.free_module), 14
FreeModule generic field (class in sage.modules.free module), 26
FreeModule generic pid (class in sage.modules.free module), 35
FreeModule_submodule_field (class in sage.modules.free_module), 44
FreeModule submodule pid (class in sage.modules.free module), 46
FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_field (class in sage.modules.free_module), 47
FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer (class in sage.modules.free_module_integer), 59
FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid (class in sage.modules.free_module), 48
FreeModuleElement (class in sage.modules.free_module_element), 70
FreeModuleElement generic dense (class in sage.modules.free module element), 96
FreeModuleElement generic sparse (class in sage.modules.free module element), 97
FreeModuleFactory (class in sage.modules.free module), 7
FreeModuleHomspace (class in sage.modules.free_module_homspace), 140
FreeModuleMorphism (class in sage.modules.free module morphism), 143
function() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_dense method), 96
```

#### G gen() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class method), 171 gen() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 20 gens() (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 172 get() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 79 get() (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement\_generic\_sparse method), 97 gram\_matrix() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 21 Н hamming\_weight() (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 79 hamming\_weight() (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement\_generic\_sparse method), 97 has canonical map to() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class method), 172 has user basis() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 21 has user basis() (sage, modules, free module, FreeModule submodule field method), 45 has\_user\_basis() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_pid method), 46 has user basis() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule with basis pid method), 53 hermitian inner product() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 79 HKZ() (sage.modules.free\_module\_integer.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_integer method), 60 hom() (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 172 identity() (sage.modules.free module homspace.FreeModuleHomspace method), 140 im\_gens() (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_morphism.FGP\_Morphism method), 184 image() (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_morphism.FGP\_Morphism method), 184 image() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 155 index\_in() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid method), 36 index in saturation() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic pid method), 37 inner product() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 81 inner\_product\_matrix() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 21 IntegerLattice() (in module sage.modules.free\_module\_integer), 65 integral() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 82 integrate() (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 82 intersection() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic field method), 27 intersection() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid method), 37 invariants() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class method), 174 inverse() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 156 inverse\_image() (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_morphism.FGP\_Morphism method), 184 inverse\_image() (sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 145 is ambient() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule ambient method), 12 is\_ambient() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 22 is\_ambient() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_field method), 48 is bijective() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 158 is\_dense() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 22 is\_dense() (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 82 is\_equal\_function() (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 158 is FGP Module() (in module sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module), 177 is finite() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class method), 174 is\_finite() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 22 is\_FreeModule() (in module sage.modules.free\_module), 56

200 Index

is FreeModuleElement() (in module sage.modules.free module element), 102

```
is FreeModuleHomspace() (in module sage.modules.free module homspace), 141
is_FreeModuleMorphism() (in module sage.modules.free_module_morphism), 149
is full() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 22
is identity() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 159
is_immutable() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 83
is_injective() (sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism method), 152
is invertible() (sage.modules.vector space morphism. VectorSpaceMorphism method), 131
is MatrixMorphism() (in module sage.modules.matrix morphism), 164
is_Module() (in module sage.modules.module), 3
is mutable() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 83
is sparse() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 22
is sparse() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 83
is_submodule() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 174
is submodule() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 23
is submodule() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic pid method), 38
is_subspace() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_field method), 27
is_surjective() (sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism method), 152
is unimodular() (sage.modules.free module integer.FreeModule submodule with basis integer method), 62
is vector() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 83
is VectorSpace() (in module sage.modules.module), 3
is VectorSpaceHomspace() (in module sage.modules.vector_space_homspace), 122
is VectorSpaceMorphism() (in module sage.modules.vector_space_morphism), 131
is_zero() (sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract method), 160
iteritems() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 83
iteritems() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse method), 98
J
jacobi() (in module sage.modules.diamond_cutting), 188
K
kernel() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp morphism.FGP Morphism method), 185
kernel() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 161
lift() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_element.FGP_Element method), 180
lift() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp morphism.FGP Morphism method), 185
lift() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 83
lift() (sage.modules.free_module_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 146
linear_combination_of_basis() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient method), 12
linear combination of basis() (sage, modules, free module. Free Module submodule with basis pid method), 53
linear combination of smith form gens() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class method), 175
linear_dependence() (sage.modules.free_module_FreeModule_generic_field method), 28
linear_transformation() (in module sage.modules.vector_space_morphism), 132
list() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 84
list() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement generic dense method), 96
list() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement generic sparse method), 98
list from positions() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 84
LLL() (sage modules free module integer. Free Module submodule with basis integer method), 61
```

# M

R

```
make_FreeModuleElement_generic_dense() (in module sage.modules.free_module_element), 103
make FreeModuleElement generic dense v1() (in module sage.modules.free module element), 103
make_FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse() (in module sage.modules.free_module_element), 103
make_FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse_v1() (in module sage.modules.free_module_element), 103
matrix() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 23
matrix() (sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism method), 153
matrix() (sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract method), 161
MatrixMorphism (class in sage.modules.matrix_morphism), 152
MatrixMorphism abstract (class in sage.modules.matrix morphism), 153
minimal polynomial() (sage.modules.free module morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 147
minpoly() (sage.modules.free module morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 148
Mod() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 70
Module (class in sage.modules.module), 2
Module_old (class in sage.modules.module), 2
monic() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 84
Ν
ngens() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class method), 175
ngens() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 23
nintegral() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 84
nintegrate() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 85
nonembedded_free_module() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 24
nonzero_positions() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 85
nonzero_positions() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse method), 98
norm() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 85
normalize() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 87
normalized() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 87
nullity() (sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract method), 162
0
optimized() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 175
outer product() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 87
pairwise_product() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 89
plane_inequality() (in module sage.modules.diamond_cutting), 188
plot() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 90
plot_step() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 91
preimage representative() (sage.modules.free module morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 148
prepare() (in module sage.modules.free_module_element), 103
quotient() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_field method), 30
quotient() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic pid method), 38
quotient abstract() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic field method), 30
```

Index 202

random\_element() (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 176

```
random element() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule ambient method), 12
random_element() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 24
random fgp module() (in module sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module), 178
random fgp morphism 0() (in module sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module), 178
random_vector() (in module sage.modules.free_module_element), 104
rank() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 24
rank() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 162
RealDoubleVectorSpace class (class in sage.modules.free module), 54
reduced_basis (sage.modules.free_module_integer.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer attribute), 63
relations() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 176
restrict() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 162
restrict codomain() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 163
restrict_domain() (sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract method), 164
row() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 92
S
sage.modules.complex double vector (module), 113
sage.modules.diamond cutting (module), 187
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_element (module), 179
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module (module), 165
sage.modules.fg pid.fgp morphism (module), 183
sage.modules.free_module (module), 5
sage.modules.free module element (module), 69
sage.modules.free_module_homspace (module), 139
sage.modules.free module integer (module), 59
sage.modules.free module morphism (module), 143
sage.modules.matrix morphism (module), 151
sage.modules.module (module), 1
sage.modules.real double vector (module), 115
sage.modules.vector_callable_symbolic_dense (module), 117
sage.modules.vector space homspace (module), 119
sage.modules.vector_space_morphism (module), 125
saturation() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid method), 38
scale() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_field method), 31
scale() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid method), 39
set() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 93
set() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement generic sparse method), 98
set immutable() (sage, modules, free module element, Free Module Element method), 93
shortest_vector() (sage.modules.free_module_integer.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer method), 63
smith form gen() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class method), 176
smith_form_gens() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 177
span() (in module sage.modules.free_module), 56
span() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_field method), 32
span() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid method), 39
span of basis() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic field method), 32
span_of_basis() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid method), 40
sparse module() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 24
sparse vector() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 93
submodule() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 177
submodule() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid method), 41
```

```
submodule with basis() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic pid method), 42
subs() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 93
subspace() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic field method), 33
subspace with basis() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic field method), 33
subspaces() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_field method), 34
support() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 93
Т
tensor product() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 94
test_morphism_0() (in module sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module), 178
trace() (sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract method), 164
transpose() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 95
U
update_reduced_basis() (sage.modules.free_module_integer.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer_method),
user to echelon matrix() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule with basis pid method), 53
uses ambient inner product() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 25
V
V() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 169
vector() (in module sage.modules.free module element), 106
vector() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp element.FGP Element method), 180
Vector_callable_symbolic_dense (class in sage.modules.vector_callable_symbolic_dense), 117
vector space() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule ambient domain method), 14
vector_space() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_field method), 35
vector_space() (sage.modules.free_module_FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid method), 54
vector_space_span() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid method), 43
vector_space_span_of_basis() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid method), 43
VectorSpace() (in module sage.modules.free module), 54
VectorSpaceHomspace (class in sage.modules.vector space homspace), 122
VectorSpaceMorphism (class in sage.modules.vector_space_morphism), 130
volume() (sage.modules.free_module_integer.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer method), 64
voronoi cell() (sage.modules.free module integer.FreeModule submodule with basis integer method), 64
                                 (sage.modules.free_module_integer.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer
voronoi relevant vectors()
         method), 65
W
W() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class method), 169
Ζ
zero() (sage.modules.free_module_FreeModule_generic method), 25
zero() (sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace method), 141
zero submodule() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic field method), 35
zero_submodule() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid method), 44
zero_subspace() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_field method), 35
zero vector() (in module sage.modules.free module element), 110
zero vector() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 25
```